4 K. 18.26

Dr. SYDENHAM's Practice of Physick.

THE
Signs, Symptoms, Causes and Cures
OF
DISEASES.

With many Additions from the Second Edition of the Latin Copy.

His Discourses of *CONSUMPTIONS, GOUTS, &c.* never before Publish'd.

Faithfully Translated into English, with *Large Annotations, Animadversions*, and *Practical Observations* on the same.

By *WILLIAM SALMON* Professor of Physick.

——*Dicere verum quis Vetat?*

LONDON:
Printed for *Sam. Smith* and *Benj. Walford*, at the *Prince's Arms*, and *J. Knapton* at the *Crown* in St. *Paul's* Church-yard. 1695.

~~254:11~~

'61..,1001,2

TO THE

Right Honourable

HENRY

Earl of RUMNEY,

Viſcount *Sydney*, Maſter of the Ordnance, Conſtable of *Dover Caſtle*, Lord Warden of the Cinque Ports, and one of His Majeſties moſt Honourable Privy Council.

My Lord,

THO' the Meanneſs of the Offering might have deterr'd me from Preſenting

it to your Lordship, with respect to your Greatness and Dignity; yet when I consider the many Obligations I owe to your Honour, for the Favours your Lordship has been pleased to bestow upon me; and that I had no other way to appear Thankful for such Condescensions and Kindness, than by this way of Acknowledgment, I was resolv'd to overcome the Obstacle, and lay it at your Honours Feet. And so much the more, when I consider how great Personages in their Exalted Stations, have a Re-

semblance

ſemblance of God Almighty, who always has a Reſpect to the Giver, more than to the Gift, and Values the Offering, according to the Sincerity with which it is Offered. My Lord, it is but as a Mite caſt into the Treaſury, but I hope it carries a Bleſſing with it; nor will it return fruitleſs, if your Lordſhip will be pleaſed but to caſt your Favourable Eye upon it.. Your Honours great Name will make it Live in ſpight of Envy, and give it an Inexhauſtible Stock of Cre-

dit, with which it will honourably Travel thro' the World, for the General Good of Mankind; which is the great End and Design of,

My Lord,

Your Honours most Humble

and Obedient Servant,

William Salmon.

THE PREFACE.

WE here preſent the World with an Abſtract of the Practiſe of Phyſick, yet ſuch a one as was Drawn by the Hand of one of the great reputed Maſters of that Art. We need ſay nothing in praiſe of the Work, for that beſpeaks it ſelf, conſidering how well it has already been receiv'd in the World, and how many Thouſands of two Latin Impreſſions of it has been already ſold.

This Tranſlation is made from the laſt Edition of the Latin Copy, wherein were ſeveral Additions interſperſed thro' the whole Work: together with two other Diſcourſes of this Authors, one of *Conſumptions*, and another of the *Gout*, never before printed; all which you have in their own order in this Engliſh Impreſſion.

Now conſidering that this was a Practical Piece, and that Practiſe was only deſign'd thereby; and withal, that it was very curt and ſhort, and by reaſon of its ſmallneſs

ſmallneſs and eaſie price, that it might be of exceeding uſe to the World, I have adventured (beſides the bare Tranſlating of it, and dividing it for method ſake, into Books, Chapters, and Sections) to add my Mite to the *Corban.*

And every where, where need required, have either explained the Author, or amplified the Method of Practiſe, with ſuch Annotations, Animadverſions and Practical Obſervations, that I can be bold to ſay, of ſo ſmall a Piece, it has not its Equal for Plainneſs and Uſefulneſs in the World.

It ſeem'd to be acceptable in its late barbarous Dreſs, or rather Diſguiſe; We hope it will not meet with worſe Entertainment, now it appears like it ſelf in its own Natural Hue and Simplicity. If it meets with a kind Reception, it will add Life to the Work, and lay a farther Obligation upon,

Blew Ball by the Ditch-ſide near *Holborn-bridge*, *London*, 10 *May*, 1695.

Your Faithful Servant,

William Salmon.

THE CONTENTS.

Liber Primus.

Of FEVERS

CHAP. I.

1. *CErtain forms of Medicines of Vulgar uſe.* Pag. 1
2. *Hypochondriack Diſeaſes in Men,* } 7
Hyſterick Diſeaſes in Women. }
3. *Of the Mortal Fever in* 1661, 62, 63, & 64. 14
4. *Of the Peſtilent Fever in* 1665, &c. 17
5. *Of Agues.* 20
6. *Of the Continual Fever.* 22
7. *Of the Scarlet Fever.* 26
8. *Of the Pleuriſie.* 27
9. *Of a Baſtard* Peripneumonia. 29
10

The CONTENTS.

10. *Of a Rheumatism* Pag. 31
11. *Of the Eryſipelatous Fever.* 35
12. *Of the Itch and other Cuticular Diſeaſes.* 38
13. *Of the Quinſey.* 40
14. *Of the Meaſles.* 42
15. *Of the Small-Pox.* 46
16. *Of St.* Vitus's *Dance.* 58

Liber Secundus.

CHAP. I.

1. *OF the Apoplexy.* Pag. 62
2. *Of Inflamation of the Eyes.* 67
3. *Of Falling down of the Womb.* 69
4. *Of the Stone in the Kidnies.* 70
5. *Of the Dyſentery, Diarrhæa, and Teneſmus.* 72
6. *Of the Bilious Colick.* 78
7. *Of the Diſeaſe* Cholera. 80
8. *Of the Colick of* Poicters. 83

9.

The CONTENTS.

9. *Of the Iliack Paſſion.* Pag. 85
10. *Of Overflowing of the Terms.* 87
11. *Of the Hyſterick Colick.* 89
12. *Of the Jaundice.* 92
13. *Of Abortion or Miſcarriage.* 95
14. *Of Overflowing of the Loches* 96
15. *Of Suppreſſion of the Loches.* 97
16. *Of the Dropſie.* 100
17. *Of a Clap or Virulent Gonorrhœa.* 111
18. *Of the French-Pox.* 119
19. *Of the Whites in Women.* 125
20. *Of the Diabetes.* 128
21. *Of Pain of the* Hæmorrhoids. 129
22. *Of Flux of the* Hæmorrhoids. 131
23. *Of the Epilepſy in Children.* 133
24. *Of the Rickets.* 135
25. *Of Fevers from Breeding of Teeth.* 137
26. *Of Hectick Fevers in Children.* 138
27. *Of Bleeding at Noſe.* 139
28. *Of the Green Sickneſs.* 141
29. *Of Suppreſſion of the Terms.* 143
30. *Of Vomiting or ſpitting Blood.* 144
31. *Of Pricking of a Nerve or Tendon.* 147
32. *Of Burnings.* 148
33. *Of Madneſs.* 149
34. *Of Contuſions or Bruiſes.* 151
35. *Of Scurff or Scabs in the Head.* 152

39. *Of*

36. *Of Bitings of Mad Dogs.* 153
37. *Of Ulcers in the Bladder.* 155
38. *Of an Asthma or Difficulty of Breathing.* 157
39. *Of the Palsy.* 159
40. *Of Coughs and Consumptions of the Lungs.* 161
41. *Of the Scurvy.* 165
42. *Of a Consumption.* 169
43. *Of the Gout.* 176

APPENDIX.

44. *Of easing Pain in General.* 185
45. *Of Curing Wounds in General.* 187

ERRATA.

PAge 52. line 9. for [*lives,*] read [*alive.*] p. 75. l. 34. for [*one ounce*] read [*three ounces.*] p. 119. l. 14. for [*four ounces*] read [*four drams.*]

Errata in Pharm. Bateana.

PAge 379. a. line 22. read, [*three pound.*] idem. a. l. 23. read, [*with three Cohobations.*] p. 557. b. lin. 21. read, [*S. V.*] p. 710. b. lin. 16. read, [*Spring water one pound: boil.*] p. 737 b. l. 29. read, [*six ounces.*]

Dr.

Dr. *SYDENHAM's* Practice of PHYSICK.

LIBER PRIMUS.

Of FEVERS.

CHAP. I.

Certain forms of Medicines of Vulgar use.

1. *Potio Communis Purgativa:* Or, The Common Purging Potion.

TAke half an Ounce of Tamarinds, two Drams of Sena, one Dram and a half of Rhubarb; boil them in a sufficient quantity of Water to three Ounces: Then strain them, and sweeten with Manna and Solutive Syrup of Rosts, of each one Ounce. Mix them for a Potion.

Salmon.] Or thus. *Take Sena half an Ounce, Liquorice bruised two Drams, Salt of Tartar a Scruple, Water three quarters of a Pint; mix and infuse in a simmering heat for an hour and half close covered: Then strain out, and sweeten with Manna or Syrup of Rosts Solutive for two Dosts.*

II. *Emeticum Commune:* Or, The usual Vomit.

Take of Cardum Benedictus *Water two Ounces, the Infusion of* Crocus Metallorum *one Ounce, Syrup of Clove-gilliflowers half an Ounce; mix them for a Vomit,* which is to be taken about Four in the Afternoon, drinking a large Draught of Posset after every Vomit.

Salmon.] This is better. *Take Tartar Emetick, 2, 3, 4, 5, or 6 Grains, according to the Age and Strength of the Patient;* which give in the Morning fasting, (three or four Quarts of Posset-drink being ready made before it is taken) in a Draught of Posset-drink, and drinking a large Draught of Posset-drink after every Vomit.

III. *Julapium Perlatum,* The Pearl Cordial.

Take Black-Cherry-water, Milk-water, of each three Ounces; Barley-Cinnamon-water one Ounce, prepared Pearl a Dram and an half, Sugar-candy as much as is sufficient; add Damask-Rose-water half a Dram. Mix them for a Cordial. Dose four or five Spoonfuls in Sickness, or Fainting Fits.

Salmon.] In place of the Pearl, you may if you please put the same quantity of the Orient part of Oister-shells levigated, which is much the better, because the equal quantity will absorb a greater quantity of the Acid, as by Tryal you may easily prove: So that *Pearl Cordial* is properly and truly but only *Oister-shell-Cordial.*

IV. *Julapium Cardiacum,* The Cordial Julep.

Take Milk-water, Black-Cherry-water, of each three Ounces; Plague-water, Syrup of Clove-gilliflowers, Syrup of Citrons, of each half an Ounce. Mix them, and make a Julep, which is to be taken frequently.

Salmon.] If you add to it, *Tincture of Saffron and Cochinele, ana* ℥j. it will be so much the better.

V. *Decoctum*

V. *Decoctum Dieteticum*; Or, The Diet-drink.

Take Roots of Sarsaparilla, *six Ounces*; Sassafras *and* China, *of each two Ounces*; *Liquorice one ounce, boyl them in sixteen Pounds of Water for the space of half an hour, after which let them stand in a close Vessel on hot ashes twelve hours; then boyl them again to the consumption of a third part of the Water. Being taken from the fire, infuse into it half an Ounce of Aniseeds; let it stand two hours more, strain it, and let it settle till it grow clear, then pour off the Drink into Glass-bottles well stopp'd, and reserve it for use.* The Patient may use this as ordinary Drink, and continue it for Thirty Days.

Salmon.] Or this. *Take Burdock-Roots eight Ounces, Angelica and Parsly-Roots, of each two Ounces; Sassafras, Liquorice bruised, of each one Ounce; Water two Gallons; boil till a third is consumed, strain, and let it settle till it is clear, dulcifie it with white Sugar, and Bottle it up for use.*

Another for the Leprosie, Herpes, Scurvy, *French-Pox*, &c. *Take Water xxiv Pound,* Calx vive *four pound and a half, Sassafras rasped, Aniseeds, Juniper-berries, Liquorice bruised, of each four Ounces; blew Currans three Ounces, Corrosive Sublimate two Drams. Infuse in a gentle fire of Digestion for twelve hours; then add to six pound of the Infusion, rasp'ings of Wood of Guajacum one pound, Sarsaparilla bruised six Ounces. Digest again twenty four hours, and keep it for Use. Dose eight Ounces thrice a day.*

VI. *Apozema Aperiens & Antiscorbuticum*: Or, An Antiscorbutick Opening Decoction.

Take the Roots of Dogs-grass, Cichory, Fennel, and Asparagus, of each one Ounce; Currans and Raisins stoned, of each two Ounces; Liverwort, Harts-tongue, and Maiden-hair, of each one handful; Brook-lime (added towards the end) two handfuls; boil them in a sufficient

quantity of Water to a quart, to which at latter end add half a pint of Rhenish *Wine. Then strain them, and while it is yet hot, infuse in it for two hours in a close Vessel one handful of Garden-Scurvygrass. After which strain again, and add Syrup of the five opening Roots, and Syrup of Orange-juice, of each two Ounces; Barley-Cinnamon-water one Ounce. Mix them, and make a Decoction.* The Dose of which is half a Pint every Morning, and at five in the Afternoon, for Fourteen days together.

VII. *Eclegma Incrassans in Tussi:* Or, The thickning Lohoch for a Cough.

Take Oil of Sweet Almonds, one Ounce; Syrups of Red Poppy, of Purslain, of Jujubes, and Lohoc Sanum, *of each half an Ounce; Sugar-candy a sufficient quantity. Mix them in a Marble Mortar for the space of an hour, till they are perfectly incorporated, which is to be kept in a Gally-pot for use.* It is to be taken frequently, licking it up with a Liquorice-stick.

Salmon.] If to this, Flowers of Sulphur three Drams be added, it will be much more effectual; for this Ingredient is a most powerful stopper of the Flux of any Humor by the Mouth, and a wonderful absorber of Acids.

VIII. *Eclegma fortiùs incrassans:* Or, A Lohoch more powerfully thickning.

Take Conserve of Red Roses, Syrup of Violets and of Poppies, of each one Ounce; white Poppy-seeds, three Drams. Beat them together, and force them through a Hair Sieve, then add express'd Oyl of Nutmegs six grains. Mix and make a Lohoch.

Salmon.] Add to the Composition more, *Syrup of Poppies six Drams, subtil Powder of* Catechu *one Ounce, mixing them all well together.* Of this the Patient may often lick in the day time.

IX. *Eclegma*

IX. *Ecligma in Defluxione tenui*: Or, A Lohoch in a Thin Rheum.

Take Conserve of Red Roses, two Ounces; Syrup of Poppies and of Jujubes, of each one Ounce; Olibanum, *Mastick, and Amber, of each one Dram; expressed Oyl of Nutmegs, six grains. Mix them, and make a* Lohoch, *which is to be lick'd often.* You may take twice every day a spoonful of this *Lohoch*, pouring into it Balsam of *Sulphur* anisated, from eight to twelve drops.

X. *Cervisia Purgativa*, A Purging Drink.

Take Polypody of the Oak, one pound; Roots of Monks Rhubarb, Sena, and Raisins ston'd, of each half a pound; Rhubarb slic'd, and Horse-Radish Roots, of each three Ounces; Garden-Scurvy-grass and Sage, of each four handfuls; four Oranges slic'd. Infuse them in five or six Gallons of Ale while it is fermenting, and when it is ripen'd, use it instead of your ordinary Drink for fourteen or one and twenty days, especially drinking a draught of it every Morning.

Salmon.] This is better, and more powerful. *Take* Sena *eight Ounces,* Mehoacan *five Ounces, Rhubarb sliced thin, three Drams; Roots of sharp-pointed Dock, Monks Rhubarb, of each six Ounces bruised; crude Antimony in powder, and tyed up in a rag, sixteen Ounces; Aniseeds, Carraway-seeds, Daucus-seeds, Coriander, all bruised, of each three Ounces; Garden-Scurvy-grass, one pound; Horse-Radish scraped, four Ounces; blew Currans, a pound and half: mix, and make a Bag for six Gallons of Ale.* Dose a Pint twice a day.

XI. *Emplastrum Hystericum*: Or, A Plaister for the Womb.

Take Gabanum *dissolved in Tincture of Castor and strained, three Drams;* Tacamahac, *two Drams.* Mix,

and make a Plaister for the Navel, which apply thereon against Diseases of the Womb.

XII. *Cathartica pro Infantibus tenellis:* Or, A Purge for Young Infants.

Take one small spoonful of Syrup of Ciebory with Rhubarb.

Salmon.] Or a spoonful or two (according as it is in Age) of the latter Infusion of Sena at Sect. 1.

XIII. *Decoctum Amarum Purgativum:* Or, The bitter Purging Draught.

Take of the Bitter Decoction prepared with a double quantity of Sena, *four Ounces; Syrup of* Buckthorn, *one Ounce; Electuary of the Juice of Rosts, two Drams. Mix them for a Potion.*

* XIV. *Laudanum Liquidum Authoris:* Or, The Liquid *Laudanum* of the Author.

Take Canary or Sherry Wine a Pint, Opium two Ounces, Saffron one Ounce, powders of Cinnamon and Cloves, of each one Dram; infuse them together in Balneo Mariæ *for two or three days, till the Liquor comes to a due consistency; then strain out, and keep it for Use.*

Salmon.] That is the best Liquid *Laudanum* which is made with an Acid, and therefore that of *Helmont* made with the Juice of Quinces, is much commended. But you may easily make a Stomatick *Laudanum* thus: *Take Juice of Limons, White-wine, of each a pint; Spirit of Salt one Ounce, in which dissolve* Opium *four Ounces; let it digest in a gentle heat for a Week, shaking the Glass every day; being well settled, decant the pure Tincture, to which add of the Tinctures of Saffron, Cloves, Winter-Cinnamon, Cochinel, of each two Ounces. Mix, and keep it for Use.*

CHAP.

CHAP. II.

Of Hypochondriack Diseases in Men, and Hysterick in Women.

I. WHen the Mind is disordered by some grievous Accident, the Animal Spirits run into irregular Motions; the Urine is sometimes limpid, and in good quantity; the Sick casts off all hopes of Recovery, and fancy most dreadful things to themselves.

II. Whatsoever part of the Body the Disease doth affect, (and it affecteth many) presently the Symptoms that are proper to that Part appear; in the Head, the Apoplexy, which ends in a Palsie of one half of the Body, comes presently after Child-bearing; sometimes they are affected with Convulsions, that very much resemble the Epilepsie, and are commonly called the Fits of the Mother, in which the Belly and Entrails rise upwards towards the Throat.

III. At other times they are miserably tormented with the Hysterical Prickings and Shootings, in which there is a violent pain in the Head, which you may cover with your Thumb, the sick in the mean time vomiting up green filthy stuff or Choler, of the colour of Leeks.

IV. The Paroxysm doth also counterfeit the Palpitation of the Heart, the Cough, the Chollick and Iliack Passion, the Stone and Stoppage of Urine: It is attended with vehement Vomitings, and sometimes with a flux of the Belly.

V. Outwardly in the musculous Flesh it causes sometimes Pains and Aches, and sometimes Swellings.

VI. In the Legs it is like a Dropsie, nor (which is admirable) doth it leave the Teeth untouch'd.

VII. The Back is often cruelly pain'd; and almoft always the external parts are ſo cold, that a dead Body is not more.

VIII. The Sick break out fooliſhly into exceſſive Laughter and Tears for no reaſon; and are ſometimes troubled with Spitting to ſuch a degree, as were enough to make one believe, that they had been in a courſe of Salivation.

IX. Hyſterical Pains whatſoever part they affect, leave for the moſt part a Tenderneſs behind them, ſo that they cannot endure to be touch'd, and the Fleſh ſeems as if it had been beaten with ſticks.

X. Let Eight Ounces of Blood be taken away.

Apply the Plaiſter of *Galbanum* to the Navel: And next Morning let the ſick Perſon begin to uſe the following Pills.

Salmon.] Let not Blood without there be an apparent Plethory, nor in ſuch as are vehemently fat; nor where there is a great pining and waſting, or where there is an exceeding lowneſs of the Spirits. And as to the Plaiſter, if it be made with *equal parts of* Ammoniacum, *and an eight part of* Aſſa fœtida, it will be ſo much the better.

XI. *Take of the Pills called* Cochiæ *the greater, two Drams*; Caſtoreum *powder'd, two Grains*; *Balſam of* Peru, *three drops. Make twelve Pills*; of which take four every Morning, or every other day, according to ſtrength, about four or five in the Morning, ſleeping after them.

Salmon.] Theſe Pills are much better. *Take* Barbadoes *Aloes* (*not ſuccotrine*) *two Scruples and a half, of our Volatile* Laudanum *fourteen grains*; *mix, and make a maſs of Pills with a few drops of Balſam of* Peru, *for four Doſes, to be taken every Night going to bed, or every other Night, according to the ſtrength of the Patient.* They will work pleaſantly the next day in the Afternoon, and in the mean ſeaſon lay the Vapours and Fumes from the Womb or Hypochondres, and cauſe quietneſs: There is no better a Pill for this purpoſe in the World.

XII. *Take*

XII. *Take Rue-water four Ounces, compound Briony-water two Ounces,* Castoreum *tied in a knot, and hung in the Glass, half a Dram; Sugar-candy a sufficient quantity.* Of this take four or five spoonfuls in every Fit. After the Pills take what follows.

Salmon.] Or thus: *Take* Milk-water *simple or Alexiterick, four Ounces;* Aquæ Bezoarticæ *two Ounces, Tincture of Castor half an Ounce, Syrup of Poppies enough to sweeten it, which give as the former.*

XIII. *Take Filings of Steel eight Grains, and with a sufficient quantity of Extract of Wormwood make three Pills;* let it be taken betimes in the Morning, and repeated at Five in the Afternoon, for a Month, drinking after them a Draught of Wormwood-Wine.

Salmon.] *Take filings of Steel three Ounces, boyl them in fair Water a Quart, mixt with* Cremor Tartari *three Ounces; boyl to dryness, then pouder finely, and put it into White-wine three pints, letting it stand three Weeks or a month, shaking it every day; being well settled, decant the clear for use.* This the Sick may take two, three, or four spoonfuls of at a time in a Glass of Ale or White-wine, at Night going to Bed.

XIV. If a Bolus be more acceptable.

Take Conserve of Roman *Wormwood, and Conserve of the yellow part of Oranges, of each one Ounce; candyed* Angelica, *candyed Nutmegs, Treacle of* Andromachus, *of each half an Ounce; Compound pouder of Cuckow-point, or* Wake-Robin, *three Drams; candyed Ginger two Drams, with a sufficient quantity of the Syrup of the Juice of Citrons, or (in want of that) Syrup of Oranges, make an Electuary. Take of this Electuary two Drams, Filings of Steel eight Grains, and with a sufficient quantity of Syrup of Oranges make a* Bolus; which is to be taken Morning and Evening, drinking after it a Draught of Wormwood-Wine, or six spoonfuls of the following Infusion.

XV. *Take Roots of* Angelica, *Elecampane, and Masterwort, of each one Ounce; common Wormwood, lesser Centory, white Horehound, and Germander, of each one*

handful: the Peels of two Oranges sliced; pour upon them so much Canary or Sherry as will overtop them two Inches, and strain it at time of using it.

Salmon.] Or you may give it in *Scurvygrass-wine*, if it be a cold Constitution, otherwise in this mixture: *Take Whitewine one pound, pure Nitre two scruples, mix and dissolve, which sweeten with white Sugar.*

XVI. Or, to delicate persons the Filings may be given by way of Pouder, as follows.

Take Filings of Steel in fine pouder one ounce, compound Pouder of Cuckopoint *or* Wake Robin *six drams, Coriander seed prepar'd, Seeds of Anise and sweet Fennel, of each half an ounce; biting Cinnamon, red Coral prepar'd, of each three drams, Nutmeg two drams: Beat them all to a very fine Pouder, to which add of the finest white Sugar the weight of all the rest.* Take half a dram of this Pouder in a Spoon, twice a day, four days successively, and then a whole dram twice every day for a Medicinal month, or forty days, drinking after it six spoonfuls of the following Julep, or of Wormwood Wine.

XVII. *Take Milk-water twelve ounces, compound Gentian-water four ounces, Wormwood-water of the greater composition two ounces; white Sugar a sufficient quantity: make a Julep.* Or,

Take half a pint of Rhenish *Wormwood-wine, compound* Gentian-*water two ounces, Syrup of Clove-gilliflowers one ounce: make a Julep.*

Salmon.] Or this: *Take Steeled Wine a pint, Milk-water half a pint, Syrup of Citron-peels enough to sweeten it.*

XVIII. *Take Myrrh, Elect* Galbanum, *and* Assa fœtida, *of each one dram,* Castoreum *half a dram, with a sufficient quantity of the Balsam of* Peru, *make them up into Pills, twelve to a dram;* of which take three every night, drinking after them three or four spoonfuls of compound Bryony-water, during the whole course of the cure.

Salmon.] The Pills of *Laudanum* at Sect 11. aforegoing, are much exceeding these; tho' these are a good Medicine too.

XIX. If

XIX. If theſe Pills purge, uſe thoſe that follow.

Take Caſtoreum *one dram; Volatile Salt of Amber half a dram, with a ſufficient quantity of Extract of Rue, make four and twenty Pills*; of which take three every night, drinking after them three or four ſpoonfuls of the hyſterical Julep.

Salmon.] Or thus: *Take Volatile Salts of Amber and Hartſhorn, of each a dram, Ammoniacum, Caſtoreum, of each half a dram; opening Crocus of Iron two ſcruples, and with Mithridate a ſufficient quantity; make Pills.* Doſe a dram every night, if for a Woman; half a dram if for a Boy or Girl.

XX. Spirit of Hartſhorn given frequently to ſixteen or eighteen drops, is of very good uſe.

XXI. But if the Diſtemper doth not give way to theſe Medicines, then take the following Pills.

Take Troches of Myrrh pounder'd, one ſcruple, Balſam of Sulphur terebinthinated four drops; with a ſufficient quantity of Gum Ammoniac diſſolv'd, make four Pills; which muſt be taken morning and evening, drinking after them four or five ſpoonfuls of the Hyſterical Julep, with twelve drops of Spirit of Hartſhorn.

Salmon.] Or this rather: *Take Myrrh in fine powder two drams, Aſſa fœtida half a dram, with Turpentine-Balſam of Sulphur; make Pills for five doſes.* We think not ſo well of diſſolved *Ammoniacum*, becauſe Pills made up with that Gum diſſolved, if they once grow dry, will never diſſolve in the Stomach or have any operation in the Belly.

XXII. The *Antiſcorbutick Electuary*, with the Water there deſcribed, is good alſo in this Diſeaſe; ſo alſo the corroborating Electuary, with the addition of *Conſerve of Garden Scurvy-graſs one ounce, compound powder of Aron ſix drams*, drinking after it the fore-mentioned Water.

XXIII. But if all theſe Medicines prove Unprofitable, you muſt have recourſe to the Waters that partake of Iron; and if theſe alſo are ineffectual, to thoſe that are *ſulphureous*, ſuch as are the *Bath* Waters.

XXIV. As to the Use of the Mineral Waters, these things may be observed. If any evil Symptom appears which may be imputed to the drinking of the Waters, then you must abstain from them till the Symptom disappears.

XXV. And their Use may be continued for six weeks at least, or rather two months. Eat now and then candid Ginger, or Caraway Comfits, to warm the Stomach. You may also take three of the Hysterical Pills the first ten nights, drinking after them four or five spoonfuls of the Hysterical Julep.

Salmon.] *East-India* or *Barbadoes Green Ginger* is much to be preferred before our *English Candid Ginger* of the Shops; for as it is done whilst it is green, it retains much more of the Vegetable Volatile Salt.

XXVI. The *Bath* Waters must be drank two days, and then you may bath with them the third, proceeding thus alternately six weeks or two months.

XXVII. If the Steel heat the Body too much, then during the use of it, drink every fourth morning four pints of Mineral purging Waters; which though they move the Belly, yet cause no *Cathæresis*, as the purging Medicines of the Shops commonly do.

XXVIII. * If the Steel also induces any great trouble, *Laudanum* may be given every night for some time, mixt with some Hysterick Water.

XXIX. * If from the length of the Disease the Patient's Strength seems to be broken and decay'd, bleeding and purging are forbidden, and the Cure is immediately to be begun with Chalybeats: where the Symptoms are more gentle, you may well enough bleed, and move the Belly for three or four days; after which you may give the Hysterick Pills morning and evening for ten days.

XXX. * Where there is extream Pain, with Vomiting, and a vehement Diarrhœa, or Looseness, you may give *Laudanum*, and afterwards things to cheer the Spirits: But if the Strength will permit, before the use of the *Laudanum*, you may let the Sick blood; also a Purge

may

may be given, more especially if the Patient be strong, and of a sanguine constitution of Body.

XXXI. * But if the Patient be of a weak habit of Body, it will suffice to cleanse the Stomach, which may be done by taking a Gallon of Posset-drink, which being given by Draughts, may presently be cast forth again by Vomiting; after which a large Dose of *Venice Treacle*, or *Orvietan*, may be given, with a few spoonfuls of some Cordial Spirit or Water, mix'd with a few drops of liquid *Laudanum*.

XXXII. * If the Sick shall have vomited some time before, and that no further use can be made of Emeticks without danger, you are then to give *Laudanum* without delay, and in such a dose as may be able to quiet or repress the Symptoms, and that after every Vomit, so often to be repeated, as the very best thing either in a solid form, or in a liquid, in a small quantity of a Vehicle, *viz.* some few drops in one spoonful of the stronger Cinnamon-water, the Sick in the mean while repairing to their rest, and keeping their Head quiet and still.

XXXIII. * The Symptoms being thus mastered, the use of the *Laudanum* is to be continued morning and evening for some few days.

XXXIV. * These two things are carefully to be noted, that when once (after the Evacuations) we begin to make use of *Laudanum*, it is to be taken in such a dose, and that so often to be repeated, till all the Symptoms shall be vanquish'd; and that such a space of time may be between each dose, that the operation of the former may be determined or pass'd off before we attempt the giving of another. The other thing is, that when with the *Laudanum* we come to attack the Disease, nothing is to be disturbed, nothing to be evacuated, though by the most gentle Clyster.

XXXV. * *Venice-Treacle* is often and long to be given, it is a great Remedy in this and many other Diseases arising from heat and hurt of the Concoctive Faculty.

Salt-

Salmon.] If to every dose of the Treacle there is added Volatile Salt of *Amber* gr. *viij*, or *x*, or gr. *v*, or *vj*. of *Sal Armoniack*, it will be more than of double vertue.

XXXVI. * If the Sick be not of a thin or cholerick habit of Body, Spanish Wines, as *Canary*, *Sherry*, *&c.* impregnated by infusion with *Gentian*, *Angelica*, *Wormwood*, *Centory*, yellow of *Orange-Peels*, and other strengthening things, are wonderfully profitable, some spoonfuls of them being taken thrice a day.

XXXVII. * The Jesuite's Pouder being given morning and evening to ℈j. for some weeks, chiefly in Hysterick Convulsions, is of wonderful efficacy.

XXXVIII. * In thin and bilious habits of body, a Milk-dyet may be used, chiefly in an Hysterick Collick, if they can away with the Trouble which it causes for some few days, to wit, the curdling in the Stomach, where if it be to conserve, and sustain the strength of the Body, the less may suffice.

XXXIX. * Lastly, nothing does so well comfort and confirm or restore the Blood and Spirits, as almost every day to ride long and much on Horseback, riding in a Coach or Chariot, though they want not their success, being less advantagious or profitable.

CHAP. III.

Of the Mortal Feaver in the Years 1661, 62, 63, 64.

I. IF the Sick be young, a Vein must be open'd in the Arm: and the same day, some hours after, or the next day, two hours after a light Dinner, let him take a Vomit of the Infusion of *Crocus Metallorum*, and when that has done working, drink a sleeping Draught, such as that which follows.

Take

Take Black-Cherry-water one Ounce and a half, Plague-water half an Ounce, Liquid Laudanum *sixteen drops: Mix them for a Draught.*

Salmon.] The best of all Antimonial Vomits, and indeed of any kind of Vomit whatsoever, is the *Tartar Emetick*, which may be given from *gr. j.* to *gr. vj.* according to the Age and Strength of the Patient; it is safe, and if the Sick be plentifully supplyed with Posset-drink, works easily; and when it has done working upwards, then moves the Belly two or three times gently downwards.

II. From this to the eleventh or twelfth day, the following Clyster is to be exhibited every Morning.

*Take of the common Decoction for a Clyster one pint (or the like quantity of Cows-*Milk*) brown Sugar, and Syrup of Violets, of each two Ounces. Make a Clyster.*

Salmon.] For Vulgar use in these cases, no Clyster exceeds this. *Take Posset-drink one pint, brown Sugar four Ounces: mix, dissolve, and exhibit it warm.*

III. After that day, you may let his Belly be costipated, that so the Morbifick Matter may the sooner be concocted, for which purpose also moderate Cordials may be given during these last days, to very good purpose: As,

IV. *Take Pouder of Crabs-claws compound fourteen Grains, Electuary* de Ovo *half a scruple, with sufficient quantity of Syrup of Clove-gilliflowers make a Bolus*, which may be taken every eight hours, drinking after it five or six spoonfuls of the following Julep.

V. *Take* Milk-water, *Black-Cherry-water, of each three Ounces; Plague-water and Syrup of Clove-gilliflowers, of each one Ounce: mix them, and make a Julep*, or such like.

Salmon.] *Crabs-eyes* are much before *Crabs-claws*, having a more singular Operation by Urine, by which way the Morbifick Matter is in some measure carried off. *Take Crabs-eys levigated twelve Grains, Orie tal Bezoar,* Terra Sigillata, *of each seven Grains; Cochinele, Bezoar mineral, of each five Grains; mix, and with Juice of Alkermes*

Alkermes make a Bolus, to be given as the former. The Julep may be this. *Take Spring-water six Ounces, Salt of Tartar a Scruple, Syrup of Violets, one* Aqua Bezoartica, *of each one Ounce.* Mix them.

VI. If you carefully observe this Order, you will about the fifteenth day perceive (as well by the laudable Breaking of the Urine, as by the manifest Remission of all the Symptoms) that it is time to exhibit the Common Purging Potion, in Chap. 1. Sect. 1. aforegoing.

VII. * Many times it happens, but chiefly to Old People, that though the Fever is cured, and the Body cleansed, yet notwithstanding the Patient remains very weak, sometimes having a Cough, sometimes a Reaching and Hawking, spitting forth plenty of Glutinous and Viscous Phlegm. In this case the Patient may drink old *Malaga* Wine, with a Toast in it.

VIII. * If the Iliack Passion comes upon the Sick, give this. *Take Juice of Limons one spoonful, Salt of Wormwood one Scruple; mix them,* which give Morning and Evening. In the times between give some spoonfuls of Mint-water without Sugar, twice in every hour.

IX. * Whilst these things are doing, let a live Kitling or Puppy-dog be laid and kept continually to the naked Belly; then after two or three days, when the Pain and Vomiting shall have ceased, give *Pil. Cochiæ maj.* one Dram, dissolved in Mint-water, not removing the Kitlings or young Whelps, before the use of the Pills.

X. * To prevent the return of the Disease, you must continue the use of the Water aforesaid for a long time, applying to the Belly a double Flannel, to keep or defend it from Cold.

CHAP.

CHAP. IV.

Of the Pestilential Fever of the Years, 1665, 66.

I. WHen the Sick has been let Blood in his Bed, let him be covered all over with Cloths, and his Forehead bound about with a piece of Woollen Cloth; and then if he doth not Vomit, let some Medicine to procure Sweat be exhibited to him.

Salmon.] *Barbet* advises against letting Blood in all Pestilential Fevers; and his Advice was good, for 'tis generally Fatal.

II. *Take Treacle of* Andromicus *half a Dram, Electuary de Ovo one scruple, Pouder of Crabs-claws compound twelve grains, Cochinel eight grains, Saffron four grains, with a sufficient quantity of the Juice of* Kermes, *make a* Bolus, which must be repeated every sixth hour, drinking after it six spoonfuls of the following Julep.

Take Carduus Benedictus *water, and Compound* Scordium *water, of each four ounces; distilled Treacle-water, two ounces; Syrup of Clove-gilliflowers, one ounce: mix them for a Julep.*

III. But if he be afflicted with Vomiting, the Sudorifick ought not to be exhibited till the weight of the Cloths alone make the Sweat begin to appear, his Face being in the mean while covered with part of the Sheets.

Salmon.] If the Disease begins with Vomiting, the best way is to give a Vomit first, to take away the Recrements of the first passages; then you may safely give a Sudorifick, without any hazard of fouling the Blood. This is an excellent one: *Take Viper-pouder one scruple, Bezoar mineral gr. xvij. Cochinel gr. xv. Saffron gr. xij. Salt of Amber Volatile gr. viij. Mix, and with mithridate,*

thridate, or Juice of Alkermes make a Bolus *for four Doses,* to be given every six hours.

IV. The Sweat thus beginning, must be promoted with repeated Draughts of Sage-Posset, or Beer boyl'd with a little Mace, and continued in this Method the space of 24 hours; in the mean while he may be allowed some comfortable Broths for his Refreshment.

V. After the coming forth of the Bubo, I durst not bleed. Let the sick Person keep his Bed four and twenty hours after the Sweating is over, and carefully avoid all manner of Cold, permitting his Shirt to dry of it self upon his Body.

VI. Let him drink nothing but what is hot, and still continue in the use of the Sage-Posset: Next Morning let him take the Common Purging Potion.

Salmon.] It is indeed my Opinion, that the former Sudorifick and Antipestilential Mixture for four Bolus's, ought rather to be continued for three or four days or longer, before the Purging Potion be given, because Experience has demonstrated in the late great Plague, that the Malignity and Poyson of the Disease has not expelled the fleshy substance sometimes in six, eight, or ten days time, and while that was not done, I am sure Purging must be very dangerous, much more Bleeding if a Bubo appears.

VII. The Years 1667, 1668. produced the Small-Pox, and a Fever a-kin to them.

In the Years 1669, 70, 71, 72. A Dysenterical Fever reign'd.

And the Years 1673, 74, 75. were infested with a Comatous or Sleepy Fever.

I do not touch upon the Cure of these Fevers, because I think that they might have been cured by the Method described in the Account of the Fever of the Years 1685, *&c.*

VIII. *Salmon.*] The Fever which afflicted in *London,* and in most parts of the Kingdom, even through the whole Year 1665, was highly Putrid and Malignant, to wit, the Spotted-Fever, and the Plague it self; all which

which time my self was in *London*, nor was I absent from the City one day from the first beginning of that Raging Pestilence to the conclusion thereof, though I believed there dyed in the City and Suburbs at least an Hundred Thousand, and in some Weeks between Eight and Nine Thousand a Week.

IX. *Salmon.*] I made many Observations of other Mens Practice as well as of my own, and this I can aver as the greatest of Truths, that I knew not one Person (among some scores) which were let Blood, but dyed; for the strength thereby became prostrate, and for want of a Vital Potency, which resides mostly in the Blood, Nature was not able to protrude the Morbifick Matter by a proper Diaphoresis, as it ought to do, and so the miserable Patient was lost; and this agrees perfectly with *Barbet's* Judgment in the case.

X. *Salmon.*] And though many dyed (through the Poyson and Violence of the Disease) which took the right course, yet six in seven lived, to whom the right Method of Cure was applyed, which was immediately repairing to Bed, and taking proper Sudorificks: This I generally gave. *Take Bezoar mineral, Cochinel, of each ten grains; Saffron, Salt of Amber, of each five grains; Volatile* Sal Armoniack, *four grains: mix, and give it in the Pap of an Apple,* which repeat three or four times in twenty four hours. And for Drink, *Decoction of Petasitis,* mixt with a quarter part of the *Aqua Elementaria,* which is a Solution of Nitre in fair Water; and sometimes a Glass of Generous Wine mixed with a quarter part of the said Nitrous Water. Most of those I took this course withal, lived, and did well, and that in a few days.

CHAP.

CHAP. V.

Of Agues.

I. THey begin with Cold and Shivering, which is immediately succeeded by Heat, and that by Sweating, after which the Fever vanishes, though during the first days of the Distemper, especially in the Fall of the Leaf, there sometimes happens a Remission, rather than a proper Intermission of the Ague.

II. Both the cold and hot Fits are for the most part attended with an Inclination to Vomit, extream Sickness, Thirst, and Dryness of the Tongue.

III. The swelling of the Belly in Children, and of the Feet in grown People, signifie the solution of the Fever. A Pain in the Jaws, Hoarseness, Hollow Eyes, and a ghastly Countenance, foreshew Death.

IV. *Take of the* Peruvian *Bark in fine Pouder, one ounce, and with a sufficient quantity of Syrup of Clove-gilliflowers, or of dryed Roses, make an Electuary,* to be divided into twelve Doses, of which one Dose is to be exhibited every four hours, taking after it a draught of any sort of Wine, beginning immediately after the Fit.

V. But if these *Bolus's* move the Belly, add ten drops of Liquid *Laudanum* to the draught of Wine after every second Dose, as you see occasion.

VI. To prevent Relapses (especially of *Quartans*) the foregoing process must be thrice repeated in the three following Weeks.

VII. If the form of Pills be more grateful, then *Take of the* Peruvian *Bark in pouder, one ounce; and with a sufficient quantity of Syrup of Clove-gilliflowers make Pills of a moderate bigness;* of which take six every four hours.

VIII. *Take Pouder of the* Peruvian *Bark, two ounces; Rhenish Wine a quart. Let them stand together in a cold Infusion,*

Infuſion, and ſtrain them through a Woollen bag. Doſe three Ounces every four hours.

Salmon.] In my Opinion it is better to boil it a little in a Veſſel cloſe covered, for the actual heat of the Fire will more powerfully looſen and extract the Operative Particles of the *Cortex.*

IX. * But if there be a continual Vomiting as it were, ſo that the Sick refuſes to take the *Cortex*, you may give ſix or eight times this Mixture in the ſpace of two hours. *Take freſh Juice of Limons one ſpoonful, Salt of Wormwood a ſcruple; mix them.* Afterwards you may give *Liquid* Laudanum, *gutt. xvj. in a ſpoonful of the ſtronger Cinnamon-water*; and in a ſhort time after the Vomiting ceaſing, you may come to the uſe of the *Cortex.*

X. * Agues happening in the Spring are ſometimes happily cured, by timely giving a Vomit, but ſo long before the coming of the Fit, that the Operation of it may be over before the time of the uſual acceſs.

XI. * And ſometimes a Clyſter may be given in the Intermitting days, three or four times, whereby the Diſeaſe is many times cured; giving afterwards alſo the following Draught.

XII. *Take* Virginian *Snakeweed in fine pouder, fifteen grains; White-wine three ounces:* Give it to the ſick two hours before the Fit, and covering him with Cloaths, let him ſweat three or four hours: Repeat the ſame Doſes the two following Fit-days in the ſame manner.

XIII. * If the Fit returns again, this is highly neceſſary for the ſick. *Take Conſerves of the Flowers of Borrage and Bugloſs, of each one ounce; Conſerve of Roſemary-flowers, half an ounce; candied Citron-peels, candied Nutmegs,* Venice-*Treacle, of each three drams*; Confectio Alkermes, *two drams*; *mix, and make an Opiate.* Of which you may give the quantity of a Haſel-Nut at a time, Morning and Evening, drinking after it a few ſpoonfuls of the more ſimple *Aqua Epidemica*, or *Plague-water* ſweetned with Sugar. In the mean time, Clyſters are forbidden to be uſed.

XIV.

XIV. * If towards the end of the Diſeaſe a Dropſie happens, the Cure of the Fever not being yet perfected; yet Purging Medicines are not to be given, but *an Infuſion of Horſe-Radiſh-Roots, tops of Wormwood, and the leſſer Centory. Juniper-berries, Broom-aſhes,* &c. *made in Wine*; for Cathartick and opening Medicines cauſe a return of the Ague.

XV. *For Children ſick of an Ague.*

Take Black-Cherry-water, and Rheniſh *Wine, of each two ounces; the* Peruvian *Bark in fine powder, three drams; Syrup of Clove-gilliflowers one ounce: Mix them, and make a Julep.* Doſe, a ſpoonful or two, according to the Child's Age, every four hours, till the Fits return no more; adding to every ſecond Doſe, if there be a Looſeneſs, one or two drops of Liquid *Laudanum.*

CHAP. VI.

Of the Continual Fever from the Year 1685. *to* 1690.

I. THE ſigns are, Heat and Cold coming by turns, Pain in the Head and Limbs, the Pulſe in the mean time almoſt well, ſometimes a Cough, a Pain about the Neck and Chaps, and the return of the Fever towards Night, Unquietneſs, Thirſt, the Tongue either moiſt and cover'd all over with a white and rough Matter, or dry, and of a dark colour in the middle, which is ſurrounded with a whitiſh Border.

II. They that conſtantly keep their Beds, are thereby expoſed to *Coma's* and Phrenſies, and Spots, Purple Specks, Miliet-like Eruptions, (as they are called) which are more ruddy than Meaſles, inequality of the Pulſe, motion, or quivering of the Tendons, and at laſt Death;

Death; all which are the effects of a hot Habit or Conſtitution of Body.

III. In the beginning Symptomatical Sweats appear, which if provoked by Art, break forth clammy in the Head, and tranſlate the Morbifick matter to the Head or Limbs.

Salmon.] A Vomit may do well in this caſe out of the Fit, or in the Intermiſſion; but if it be given in the hot Fit, it generally tranſlates the Morbifick matter from the Inferior Parts to the Head, and ſo cauſes *Delirium* or Madneſs.

IV. Let the ſick Perſon bleed in the Arm ten ounces of Blood; which muſt be repeated, if difficulty of Breathing, a vehement Pain in the Head, with a Cough, and other ſigns of a Baſtard *Peripneumony* appear. For in this caſe both Bleeding and Purging muſt be conſtantly repeated till the ſick Perſon recover.

Salmon.] I am the contrary Opinion as to Bleeding, becauſe it proſtrates the ſtrength of the ſick, and draws the Morbifick matter into the Veins, which Nature had before caſt forth for her Relief; and this is true in all Putrid Fevers whatſoever.

V. At Night let a Bliſtering Plaiſter be applyed, and the next Morning a Lenitive Potion, which muſt be thrice repeated every ſecond day; and always after Purging a compoſing Draught is to be taken at Night.

Salmon.] Bliſtering is here preſcribed more for cuſtom, and a fondneſs of doing ſomething, than from Reaſon; there is more need of adding Humidities, than of taking what there is away.

VI. *Take Cowſlip-water three ounces, Syrup of Poppies one ounce, Juice of Limons freſh, two ſpoonfuls: Mix them for a Draught.*

Salmon.] *Take* Syrupus Antiſebriticus, *two ounces; Milk-water four ounces; mix them for three Draughts.* What the *Syrupus Antiſebriticus* is, ſee our *Pharmacopœia Chirurgica*, now in the Preſs. Let this Medicine be often repeated.

VII. Bliſters

VII. Blisters in the Mouth and Throat, as also the Hicough do sometimes come of their own accord, after the Fever is cured, and usually go away of themselves quickly after. But if they remain, they may be easily driven away by *one ounce of the Jesuites Pouder reduced into an Electuary or Pills with the Syrup of Red Poppies*, drinking after every Dose a draught of Whey. This Remedy will most certainly do, if its Vertue be not frustrated by constant lying in Bed.

VIII. In those days that are free from Purgation, the following things are to be prescribed.

Salmon.] If you give any thing of the Jesuites Pouder, *Purgation* must be wholly forborn; otherwise you will by Purging undo all whatever was done by the other.

IX. *Take Conserve of Wood-sorrel, of Sweet-briar, of each one ounce; Cream of Tartar one dram; with a sufficient quantity of Syrup of Limons make an Electuary*; of which take about the quantity of a Nutmeg thrice a day, drinking after it six spoonfuls of the following Julep.

X. *Take Water of Purslain, of Lettuce, and of Cowslips, of each three ounces; Syrup of Limons one ounce and a half, Syrup of Violets one ounce: Mix them, and make a Julep.*

Salmon.] *Take* Aqua Elementaria *four ounces*, Syrupus Simplex *two ounces*: *Mix them for a Julep.* Or, *Take* Aqua Tartarisata *four ounces*, *Syrup of Limons an ounce and a half*: *Mix them for a Julep.* See these Medicines in our *Pharm. Chirurgica*, now in the Press.

Or thus. *Take Water one pound, Rose-water, Juice of Limons, white Sugar, of each four ounces; boyl gently and scum*: Of which take six or seven spoonfuls at pleasure; and with the same you may also Gargarise the Mouth. Or, *Take Verjuice half a pound, Syrup of Raspberries or Mulberries, one ounce: Mix, and make a Gargarism.*

XI. If the Stomach be so disordered by the Fever, that it cannot retain a Potion, prescribe Pills *Cochiæ* the greater,

greater, two Scruples for a Doſe; and alſo a Sleeping Medicine; for Example, one grain and a half of *London Laudanum*, with the like quantity of Maſtick, or eighteen drops of Liquid *Laudanum* in an ounce of Barley-Cinnamon-water.

Salmon.] If Purging be admitted, you muſt be ſure it be always done before the exhibition of the *Cortex*, otherwiſe you will labour in vain.

XII. Let the ſick Perſon drink the *Decoctum album* and Small Beer alſo at pleaſure.

Salmon.] This Decoction is made by boyling *calcin'd Hartſhorn ſix drams or one ounce in two quarts of water, then ſtraining and a little ſweetning of it with double refined Sugar.*

XIII. * After the ſick has twice purged, give them Chicken Broth; and after the laſt Purgation, the Fever being in a manner abated, three or four ſpoonfuls of Canary, Morning and Evening, as alſo after Dinner for ſome days.

XIV. * If it be accompanied with a Phrenſie or Coma, nothing more is to be done, but the Head of the ſick is to be ſhaved, applying no Emplaſter, but a Woollen Cap only.

XV. * If this Fever, happening to Women troubled with Fits, after Bleeding and Purgings of this kind iterated, ſhould yet continue, and ſtill increaſe, but without any ſigns of a *Peripneumony* or Inflammation, about or near the Vital Parts, let Anodyns be given every Night, and the Parts anointed twice or thrice a day with Hyſterick Medicines.

XVI. *Of the Continual Fever in Children.*

Let Leeches be applied, one behind each Ear, and a Veſicatory to the hinder part of the Neck.

And then purged with the Infuſion of Rhubarb in Beer.

If after Purgation the Fever ſeem to Intermit, give them the Julep with the *Peruvian* Bark, deſcribed in the Chapter *Of Agues in Children.*

CHAP. VII.

Of the Scarlet Fever.

I. CHildren are chiefly troubled with it about the latter end of Summer. At the first they are seized with a Coldness and Shivering, yet they are not very sick.

II. The whole Skin is spotted with little red Specks, that are thicker, broader, and of a redder colour than in the Measles.

III. They continue two or three days, and then go away, and the uppermost Skin falling off, the under Skin appears stain'd with Mealy Scales.

IV. *Take burnt Hartshorn and compound Pouder of Crabs-claws, of each half a dram; Cochinel two grains, Sugar-candy one dram; mix them, and beat them to a very fine Pouder, to be divided into twelve Papers,* of which one is to be taken every six hours, drinking after them two or three spoonfuls of the following Julep.

Salmon.] This is much more powerful. *Take Bezoar Mineral ten grains, Cochinel five grains, Saffron two grains; being in fine Pouder, mix it with Sugar-candy in pouder a dram and half; for one Dose,* and to be repeated every six hours.

V. *Take Black-Cherry-water, Milk-water, of each three ounces; Syrup of the Juice of Citrons one ounce: Mix them, and make a Julep.*

Salmon.] Or you may make the Julep thus. *Take* Aqua Elementaria *six ounces,* Syrupus Volatilis, *Syrup of Limons, of each six drams; mix them.*

VI. Also let a Vesicatory be apply'd to the Nape of the Neck, and every Night exhibit a Resting Draught of Syrup of Poppies; the Symptoms ceasing, prescribe a Purging Medicine.

CHAP.

CHAP. VIII.

Of the Pleurisie.

I. IT Reigns Spring and Summer: It begins with Coldness and Shivering, which are quickly accompanied with Heat, Thirst, Inquietude, and the other Symptoms of a Fever.

II. After some few hours a pricking Pain will be felt in one of the Sides, about the Ribs, which sometimes extends it self towards the Shoulder-blades, sometimes to the Back, and sometimes towards the Breast.

III. The Morbifick Matter that is cast forth with the Spittle in the beginning of the Disease seems to be thin and in small quantity, and is often mixt with spots or streaks of Blood; but afterwards it is raised more plentifully, is better concocted, and still comes forth mixt with Blood.

IV. The Fever holds pace with the Cough, Spitting of Blood, and Pain; and, according as the Expectoration is more or less free, abates by degrees. The Belly is sometimes constipated, and sometimes too loose. The Blood of Pleuritick Persons resembles melted Tallow, when it is cool'd.

V. Bleed on the affected Side, and take away ten ounces of Blood.

Take Red Poppy-water four ounces, Sal Prunellæ *one dram, Syrup of Violets one ounce: Mix them for a Draught,* to be taken immediately after the first Blood-letting.

Salmon.] This much transcends: *Take Cardus-water four ounces, Spirit of* Sal Armoniack *half a large spoonful, white Sugar, enough to sweeten it.* It gives ease almost upon the spot; and is to be repeated once every five or six hours, till the Pain abates, or is gone.

VI. *Take blanch'd Almonds,* N° 5. *Seeds of Melons and Pompions blanch'd, of each half an ounce; white Poppy-seeds three drams, Barley-water one pint and a half,*

Rose-water two drams; with a sufficient quantity of Sugar-candy make an Emulsion according to Art. Dose four ounces every four hours.

Salmon.] At Night give this. *Take White-wine four ounces, of Liquid* Laudanum, gut. 15. ad 20. *Spirit of* Sal Armoniack *half a dram, white Sugar, enough to sweeten it.*

VII. *Take of the Pectoral Decoction a quart, Syrup of Violets and of Maiden-hair, of each an ounce and a half; mix them.* Dose half a pint thrice a day.

Take Oyl of Sweet Almonds two ounces, Syrup of Violets and of Maiden-hair, of each one ounce; Sugar-candy as much as is sufficient: Mix them, and make a Loboch, to be frequently used.

VIII. Oyl of Sweet Almonds by it self, or Linseed-Oyl may also be exhibited.

Salmon.] This is a Specifick, and seldom fails of giving Relief in an hours time. *Take Juice of Camomile six ounces, Spirit of* Sal Armoniack *two drams:* Mix, and give it the sick at once; which you may repeat after four hours.

IX. *Take Oyl of Sweet Almonds, of Lillies, and the Ointment* Dialthææ, *of each one ounce; mix and make a Liniment,* with which the affected Side may be anointed Morning and Evening, laying over it a Cabbage-Leaf.

X. Bleeding must be repeated yet three times more, taking away still the same quantity of Blood for four days together, if the pain and Difficulty of Breathing seem to require it.

Salmon.] But this you may be sure of, that if you use the Composition made of *Sal Armoniack*, at Sect. 5. Or that of Camomile, at Sect. 8. you will have no occasion for this repetition of Blood-letting. And instead of Spirit of *Sal Armoniack*, you may use *Spirit or Volatile Salt of Man's Blood*, which yet more Excellent.

CHAP.

CHAP. IX.

Of a Baſtard Peripneumonia.

I. IT comes upon the approach of Winter, and many times towards the end of it. At firſt, the ſick is hot and cold by turns, he cannot ſtir without being troubled with a *Vertigo* or Swimming of the Head, and his Cheeks or Eyes are red and inflamed.

II. He coughs, and in coughing is afflicted with a vehement Pain in his Head; he Vomits up liquid things, his Urine is thick, and very red; his Blood is like that of a Pleuritick Perſon, he breaths thick and ſhort, and with a Pain in his Breſt.

III. This Diſeaſe is plainly differenced from a dry *Aſthma*, in which no ſigns of a Fever appear, but in this are manifeſtly diſcovered, though they are much more obſcure, and leſs vehement than in a true *Peripneumonia*.

Salmon.] The Pathognomick ſigns of this Diſeaſe, are, 1. A Fever. 2. Difficulty of Breathing. 3. Pricking Pain in the Breſt. See our *Synopſis Medicinæ*, *Lib.* 4. *Cap.* 21. of the Third Edition.

IV. Let the ſick Perſon be let Blood in the right Arm, to the quantity of ten ounces, and the next day take the following Potion.

Salmon.] If it be perceived at firſt, one ſingle Vomit of *Vinum Benedictum*, or *Tartar Emeticum*, may happily do the Cure, by evacuating the Morbifick Matter of the firſt paſſages and contiguous Parts: After which you muſt give things cooling, as Volatile *Sal Armoniack*, or of Man's Blood in a Glaſs of Milk-water, which does wonders, and makes the Diſeaſe vaniſh like Lightning; ſo alſo our *Aqua Elementaria*, a little dulcified with double refined Sugar.

V. *Take extracted* Caſſia *one ounce, Liquorice two drams, four fat Figs, Leaves of* Senna *two drams and a*

half, Troches of Agarick *one dram: Boyl them in a sufficient quantity of Water to four ounces; then strain, and dissolve in the Liquor* Manna *one ounce, solutive Syrup of Roses half an ounce.*

Salmon.] I know Authors prohibit Purging till the declination of the Disease, and the reason is, lest they should cause a Flux, which is said to be the most dangerous Symptom in this Distemper, and so the Concoction of the Humors will be hindered or prevented.

VI. But if he cannot take a Potion, let him take two scruples of the Pills *Cochiæ* the greater, at Four in the Morning.

Salmon.] This Purging ought, as I said before, to be in the Declination of the Disease. The much better way at first, is to give Relief by the administration of Volatile Animal Salts.

VII. The next day bleed again, and take away the same quantity of Blood as formerly.

Salmon.] That is, let Bleeding be, if the Administration of the Volatile Salts do nothing, or do not apparently deliver the Sick out of danger.

VIII. And the day after let the Purging Medicine be again exhibited, and so repeated once in three days, if the consideration of the strength do not require longer Intervals to be allowed.

Salmon.] That is, the Symptoms being evidently abated, and the Disease in apparent Declination, then Purgation is rightly prescribed, and agrees with the Indication of Cure; for it is not fit to provoke Nature by Purges, till the Morbifick Matter is sufficiently concocted.

IX. Moreover, if the Symptoms still continue, he must bleed once, twice, or oftner, interposing always some days, as you see reason; but for the most part the second Bleeding will be sufficient.

Salmon.] Be sure the *Volatile Salts*, or *Sal Prunellæ*, be often repeated in proper Vehicles, and I am very confident (from manifold Experiences) you will have no occasion for this repeated Blood-letting.

X. In

X. In the mean time, while this Method is followed, let him use the Pectoral Decoction, *Lobech*, and Oyl of Sweet Almonds, prescribed in the foregoing Chapter, especially in the days that are free from Purgation.

Salmon.] These things open, make smooth and slippery, and prepare the way for Purges, which are to carry off the Morbifick Humors concocted. The usual Medicine now adays, both in *Pleurisies* and *Peripneumonies* also, is to swallow large quantities of *Linseed-Oyl*, which is a thing loathsome enough; but the Quacks every where use it, for want of knowing a better and more generous Remedy.

CHAP. X.

Of a Reumatism.

I. IN this Distemper they are first taken with Coldness and Shivering, and the other Symptoms of a Fever; and in a day or two (sometimes sooner) they are attack'd with a most sharp Pain, sometimes in one part, and sometimes in another, more especially in the Wrists, Shoulders, and Knees, which it leaves and returns by fits, the Part last affected continuing for some time after red and swoln.

II. The Fever goes off by degrees, the Pain still remaining, yea, and sometimes raging more vehemently than before.

III. In Rheumatick Pains of the Loins, there is one most violent, which remains fixed about the Region of the Loins, not much unlike to the Stone; only the sick Person is not affected with a desire of Vomiting.

IV. He cannot lie in his Bed, but either leaps out of it, or sits upright in it, continually tossing his Body backwards and forwards up and down. The Blood is like that in a Pleurisie.

V. Bleed Ten Ounces on the Arm of the Side affected.

Salmon.] Bleeding now adays is the general Remedy for this Disease, but nothing seems to be more ill adapted, and sometimes more fatal to the Patient than this, especially if they be very young, very old, very fat, or in a Consumption; and where it may be most freely used; it is not without its Inconveniencies; for though sometimes it seems to give a present Relief, yet it is found by more than a Thousand Experiences, that the Disease always returns, and that with more impetuosity, till such time as the Patient can receive no more good by it, and is left in an Incurable state; or the Liquor in the Veins becomes all Water through the manifold effusions of Blood, and an irrecoverable Dropsie be induced; and this is generally the Ultimate Effect of the inconsiderate Bleedings. now mostly used in the Cure of this Disease; which I hope the Prudent, by this Admonition, will take notice of for the future, and carefully avoid, as they value the quiet of their own Minds, and the Peace of their Souls.

VI. *Take Water of Lettuce, Purslain, and Watter-Lillies, of each four ounces; Syrup of Limons one ounce and a half, Syrup of Violets one ounce: Mix and make a Julep to be drank at pleasure.*

Salmon.] The first thing to be done is to give a Vomit of *Tartar Emetick*, and in three or four days time to repeat it; which being given a third time in some Hundreds (to my knowledge) has absolutely done the Cure without any other means: But if the Disease be rebellious, and will not submit to this, you may after the Vomits give two or three Purges of the *Pilulæ Mirabiles*, or those of *Chalmettus*, which seem to take away the Pains as if it were done by Enchantment, as these Pills mostly do; yet in some Patients we have met withal, they have been ineffectual: In this case we have been forced to have recourse to the *Aurum Vitæ*, or *Turbith Mineral*, which has been given *à gr. ij. ad iij ß.* or *gr. iv.* made up into a Pill with the Pulp of a roasted Apple,

Apple, and given two Nights together, intermitting two Nights, and then repeating the Doses for two Nights more; and thus continuing for six or eight Doses, till a gentle Flux does arise, which does truly, and beyond all other means most effectually Cure this Disease; I speak from a long and through-tryed Experience: But in some Persons where I would not have a Salivation or Flux, I have given gentle and pleasing Cathartick in the intervals of the two and two Doses: And these Methods I have never found to fail.

VII. Prescribe an *Emulsion of the four greater cold Seeds, and a Cataplasm of the Crumbs of white Bread and Milk, ting'd with Saffron, to be applyed to the Part affected.*

Salmon.] You are to consider whether the Sick be of a hot or cold Habit of Body, and so accordingly to order the external Application: If of a hot Habit, you may anoint the Parts affected with Balsam of *Saturn*, or with this. *Take* Saccharum Saturni *one ounce, which dissolve in a little Spirit of Vinegar, and mix it with Oyl of Ben eight ounces, shaking them well together* to anoint with Morning and Evening. If the Patient is of a cold Habit, you may anoint the Parts affected with this. *Take Chymical Oyls of Rosemary, Savin, Lavender, Sassafras, and Amber, of each one ounce; Oyl of Ben two ounces and a half*; mix and anoint well therewith Morning and Evening. If the Pain is inveterate or rebellious, use this. *Take Oyl of Amber three ounces, Camphire one ounce; mix and dissolve, to which add Oyl of Ben one ounce and a half*; and sometimes you may use it without the addition of Oyl of Ben, especially if a Trembling, coldness of the Part, Numbness, or Paralysis, seem to be present.

VIII. The day after bleed as before, which let be repeated after a day or two, and the same Operation must be reiterated four times, or oftner, if Necessity requires: Observing that after the second time the intervals must still be longer.

Salmon.] I have delivered my Opinion before concerning Bleeding; and I am confident that this courſe will ſo weaken the Patient, that afterwards the true Method of Cure will be very hazardous to be attempted: I ſpeak Experimentally; I know my own Courſe to be the beſt and certaineſt way of Cure.

IX. In the days that are free from Bleeding let a Clyſter of Sugar'd Milk be ſometimes injected, or that which follows.

Salmon.] The Clyſter of Sugar'd Milk is thus made. *Take Milk a pint, being ſcalding hot, diſſolve in it brown Sugar four ounces,* and exhibit blood-warm. But if the Body be full of Acid Humors, it will be better to take Poſſet-drink, which will not be apt to curdle in the Bowels: However, if you purſue my Method of Cure, all this is needleſs, unleſs a vehement conſtipation of Body happens.

X. *Take of the common Decoction for a Clyſter one pint, Syrup of Violets, and brown Sugar, of each two ounces:* Mix them for a Clyſter.

XI. If the Patient's Weakneſs will not ſuffer this repeated Bleeding, then after the ſecond or third time, the Cure is to be thus purſued.

XII. Let him take the Common Purging Potion at *Sect.* 1. *Cap.* 1. aforegoing every other day, while his Diſtemper continues, and the ſame Nights a Reſting Julep of the Syrup of Poppies.

XIII. But if theſe Medicines prove ineffectual, and the Weakneſs of the Sick be ſuch, that he cannot endure Purging, let him uſe the Antiſcorbutick Electuary and Water deſcribed in the Chapter *of the Scurvy*, which are alſo Profitable in the Scorbutick Rheumatiſm.

Salmon.] The great Remedy of the World is the *Anticolick* of *Sylvius*, which may be given in 20, 30, or 40 Drops, in any proper Vehicle.

XIV. In Youth, and ſuch who are not much addicted to Wine, the Rheumatiſm may be more happily cured by a very cooling and indifferently nouriſhing Diet, than by repeated letting of Blood, which they cannot ſo well bear. For Example, XV. Let

XV. Let the Sick live only upon Whey four days together; and afterwards beſides his Whey, he may once a day, inſtead of a Dinner, eat a little White Bread, till he is well recovered. Only during the laſt days of his Illneſs, he may be allowed to eat another piece of Bread for his Supper.

XVI. After the ceaſing of the Symptoms, he may eat boyl'd Chickens, and other Food of eaſie Digeſtion, obſerving every third day to drink only Whey, till he be perfectly reſtored to his former Health.

Salmon.] Or Veal, and any Meat of a ſlippery and Juicy quality; Fiſh of Gravelly places, Whitings, Flounders, Soals, Smelts, *&c.* And after eating he may drink a little ſup of Generous Wine to help the Concoction.

CHAP. XI.

Of the Eryſipelatous or Red Swelling Fever.

I. ALL the Parts of the Body, chiefly the Face, are ſwoln, red, and full of pain. The Face and Head are overſpread with little thick Pimples, which ſometimes become Bliſters, the Eyes are hid under the Swelling; Coldneſs, Shivering, and other ſigns of a Fever do alſo appear.

II. There is another kind of this Diſeaſe, (cauſed by the drinking of Wines, or other Spirituous Liquors) in which there is a gentle Fever, accompanyed with Wheals, like thoſe that are cauſed by the pricking of Nettles, which moſtly riſe up into Bliſters, then ſuddenly vaniſh, and lurk under the Skin, where they occaſion a very troubleſome Itching, and after ſcratching they appear again.

III. There is yet another ſort of Eruption, which uſually comes forth in the Breſt; and is a diſcoloured ſpot that ſcarcely riſes above the skin, being ſcurfy and full of yellow Scales.

IV. The

IV. The Person affected with it is well so long as it continues, but after its disappearing there follows a gentle Sickness, and the Urine is without Digestion and yellow.

V. It is cured with the same Remedies that are prescribed for a confirmed Itch. Let the Patient drink Wine, and feed upon Meats of light Digestion.

VI. Let a Vein be opened in the Arm, and Nine or Ten Ounces of Blood taken away; the next day let the Common Purging Potion be exhibited, at *Sect.* I. *Chap.* I. aforegoing.

Salmon.] In these Distempers Nature has cast forth the Recrements of the Blood into the fleshy Substance; and therefore you ought to be cautious of Bleeding, lest you draw the Morbifick Matter again into the Blood, and so do more mischief. The best way in my Opinion is upon the first approach of the Disease, to give one Dose of *Tartar Emetick*, which may be given from two Grains to six; after which you ought the next day to promote the *Diaphoresis* with this. *Take Bezoar Mineral gr.* x. *ad* ℈j. *Cochinel à gr.* vj. *ad* xij. *Saffron à gr.* ij. *ad* iv. *Volatile Salt of Amber à gr.* iij. *ad* vi. Mix, and give it with care in a naked Bed two or three hours before the usuall time of the Fits approach; and the next day repeat the same, and if need, the third and fourth days. In the time of Sweating give the *Pearl Cordial*, or *Cordial Julep*, at Sect. 3 & 4. Chap. I. aforegoing.

VII. *Take of the Roots of Marsh-mallows and Lillies, of each one ounce; Leaves of Mallows, Elder, and Base Mullein, Flowers of Camomile and Melilot, Tops of* St. John-wort *and lesser Centory, of each one handful; Linseed, Fœnugreek-seed, of each half an ounce. Boyl them in a convenient quantity of Water to three pints; strain out the Liquor, and when you use it add to every pint two ounces of Spirit of Wine.* Dip pieces of Woollen Cloth in this Decoction, and having squeezed them, apply them hot twice every day, bathing the Parts affected, after Fomentation, with the following Mixture.

VIII. *Take*

VIII. *Take half a pint of Spirit of Wine*, Venice *Treacle two ounces, Powder of Long Pepper and Cloves, of each two drams. Make a Mixture*, in which dip a piece of Brown Paper, and wrap about the Part affected.

Salmon.] Instead of all this, you may better anoint with this Oyl, which in 24 hours will not go without its Effects. *Take* Saccharum Saturni *two drams, Wine Vinegar two spoonfuls, or something more, to dissolve the* Saccharum; *then mix the Dissolution with Oyl of Ben four ounces, shaking them well together*; anoint the sore places three, four, five, or six times a day therewith, as you shall see occasion, in one Day and Night the Inflammation will be wholly taken away.

IX. If the first Bleeding be not enough, it may be repeated; and if the Disease still remains, it may be reiterated yet once or more, letting always one day be between.

Salmon.] As to my thoughts of Bleeding in this case, I refer you to what was said before.

X. In the days in which you bleed not, prescribe a Clyster of Milk with Syrup of Violets, and cooling Emulsions and Juleps.

Salmon.] This is a Famous one. *Take Posset-drink a pint, brown Sugar four ounces, Oyl of Mace by expression two drams*; *mix*, and give it warm. Or this, which is beyond all other Clysters. *Take Turpentine one ounce, two Yolks of Eggs*; *mix and grind them well together in a Mortar, then add to them Posset-drink a pint sweetned with Sugar. Mix*, and give it warm.

CHAP.

CHAP. XII.

Of the Itch, and other Cuticular Diseases.

I. *Take* Venice *Treacle half a dram, the Electuary* de Ovo *one scruple, the Root of* Virginian *Snake-weed in fine Powder fifteen grains; with a sufficient quantity of Syrup of Citron-peels make a* Bolus, to be taken at Bed-time, drinking after it six spoonfuls of this Julep.

Salmon.] This is much better. *Take Mithridate two drams, Flowers of Sulphur one scruple; mix them for a Dose.* Or this. *Take Mithridate, Juice of Alkermes, of each one dram; of the* Pulvis Herculeus *half a dram; mix for a Dose,* to be given at Night going to Bed, and if need be, to be two or three times repeated. See the *Pulvis Herculeus* in our *Pharm. Chirurgica,* now almost Printed.

II. *Take of* Carduus Benedictus-*water six ounces, distilled Treacle-water, Plague-water, of each two ounces; Syrup of Clove-gilliflowers one ounce: Mix and make a Julep.*

III. Let the Patient drink every Morning half a pint of warm Posset, and sweat an hour after it.

Salmon.] You may make it with *Canary,* and put into it a few blades of *Saffron.*

IV. This course being finished, if the Pimples still remain, let the Parts affected be anointed with the following Ointment.

Salmon.] *Take* Unguentum Enulatum cum Mercurio *one ounce and a half, Oyl of Ben half an ounce, Oyl of* Rhodium *a scruple; mix them.* Or, *Take* Unguentum Neapolitanum *one ounce and a half, Oyl of Roses half an ounce, Oyl of* Rhodium *a scruple; mix them.* With either of these Mixtures you may every Day at Night going to Bed gently anoint the Joynts, Palms of the Hands, and Soles of the Feet, and other places affected (excepting

(excepting the Breſt and Belly, which you are by no means to touch) and in a little time the whole deſedation will be gone.

V. *Take* Unguentum ex Oxylapatho *two ounces, Pomatum one ounce, Flowers of Brimſtone three drams, Oyl of* Rhodium *half a ſcruple: Make an Ointment.*

Salmon.] Some have been cured by waſhing with *Eus primum Sulphuris*, others with a *Decoction of Tobacco-ſtalks boyled in Urine*, or a *Lixivium of Tobacco-Aſhes made with Water or Urine.* But this following Waſh never fails. *Take Powers of* Mercury *one ounce and a half, Damask-Roſe-water twelve ounces; mix them.* With this waſh all the places affected Morning and Evening (except the Breſt, Stomach, and Belly) and in a few days it will perfectly Cure: It neither ſtinks, nor is loathſom, or ſpoils the Shifts, Sheets, and Linnen, as the other naſty Medicines do; but is ſweet, neat, and clean, and may be uſed to the greateſt Perſonage, and the moſt tender and delicate in the Land.

VI. But theſe things ought not to be applyed, till the Patient's Body hath been firſt duly prepared by Bleeding and Purging.

Salmon.] Letting of Blood muſt abſolutely be avoided in this Cure, for thereby the Impurity is drawn into the Blood, and that defiled which before was pure; for theſe Diſtempers are generally Cuticular, or but only Skin-deep. For an ordinary Waſh among the Vulgar, who cannot go to high-priz'd Medicines, this will do. *Take boyling Water a quart or better, Corroſive Sublimate (beaten to fine Powder, wrapt up in Leather or Paper) a dram and half: Mix, and diſſolve by boyling in a Pipkin.* With this waſh the places affected Morning and Evening, the Stomach and Belly only excepted.

CHAP.

CHAP. XIII.

Of the Quinsy.

I. THE Quinsy doth generally happen betwixt the Spring and Summer. The first onset of the Fever is accompanied with a Pain and Inflammation of the Jaws; which, together with the swelling of the *Uvula*, Tonsils, and *Larynx*, makes the Sick unable either to swallow or breath.

II. Bleed in the Arm, and let a good quantity of Blood be taken away. Let the inflam'd Parts be touch'd with Honey of Roses, mixt with Spirit of Vitriol, or of Sulphur, to a considerable or very great acidity, or with Spirit of Vitriol alone.

III. Presently after this Gargarism may be used, but not after the usual manner, only held in the Mouth, without any agitation, till it grows hot, and then spit out, and now and then repeated.

The Gargarism

IV. *Take Plantain-water, Rose-water, and Frogs Spawn-water, of each four ounces; the whites of three Eggs, by shaking reduced to Water; Sugar-candy three drams: Mix and make a Gargarism.*

Salmon.] Or this. *Take* Aqua Elementaria *eight ounces*, Mel Rosarum *an ounce and half; mix and dissolve.* Or this. *Take Spring-water ten ounces, Roch Alum*, Saccharum Saturni, *of each half a dram; Syrup of Mulberries two ounces. Mix them.*

V. Let the cooling Emulsion prescribed for the Pleurisy be daily used.

Salmon.] *Take Poppy-water*, Aqua Elementaria, *of each five ounces; Syrup of Corn Poppies two ounces*, Aqua Bezoartica, *an ounce and half; mix* for a Cordial Julep. Or, *Take Spring-water eight ounces, Syrup of Poppies*, Aqua Thericalis, *of each an ounce and half; Spirit of Sal Armoniack half an ounce; mix them*, to be taken at three

three Draughts, and to be often repeated ſo long as the Pain and ſhortneſs of Breath remains.

VI. Next Morning, unleſs the Fever and Difficulty of Swallowing be abated, Bleeding muſt be repeated, and the Purging put off till the day after, which otherwiſe ought to have been attempted with ſome Linitive Medicine.

VII. If after all, the Diſeaſe doth continue (which happens very rarely) both the Bleeding and Purging muſt be repeated. Let a large and ſharp Veſicatory be applied to the nape of the Neck after the firſt Bleeding.

Salmon.] There is generally a want of *Serum* in the Blood in this Diſeaſe, whence in part comes the *Coagulum*, and therefore I approve not of the abſtraction of the *Serum* by Bliſtering; for, 1. It is againſt the firſt Indication of Cure. 2. It puts the ſick to a great deal of Pain to no purpoſe. 3. It is apt to induce a Strangury, which in this Diſeaſe is many times Fatal; for as much as the Morbifick Matter is moſtly piſs'd forth, if the ſick recovers.

VIII. In the intervals of Purging, let a cooling and ſoftning Clyſter be exhibited in the Morning. Let the ſick uſe a thin Diet, and abſtain from his Bed every day for ſome hours.

Salmon.] The beſt thing you can Purge withal is this. *Take White-wine a pint and half, Sena half an ounce, Liquorice bruiſed two drams, Sal Prunellæ a dram and half; mix and infuſe two hours, at laſt give it a ſimmering heat; then ſtrain out, and ſweeten with Syrup of Roſes Solutive for two Doſes.* It Purges both by Stool and Urine, and ſo carries off the Recrements of the Diſeaſe both ways.

IX. In all theſe Fevers, which I call *Intercurrent*, as alſo in ſuch as are Continent, or Continual, is is to be obſerved, that the ſick carefully muſt abſtain from his Bed a great part of the day.

X. And

X. And that his Food muſt be Barley or Oatmeal Broths, and ſuch other like things, uſing Small Beer hopp'd, and Milk and Water for his ordinary Drink.

Salmon.] *Hull'd* and *Pearl'd Barley* are very good things, becauſe they are both cooling and ſlippery, which in this caſe is much required; as alſo all Meats of a cooling and ſlippery Juice, and when he begins to eat Fleſh, that of Veal is good.

Salmon.] After the force of the Fever is over, and the violence of the Symptoms, Purging ought to be reiterated every other, or every third day, either with the *former Infuſion*, or with *Sal Mirabile, given from three drams to ſix, in warm Whey, or Poſſet-drink, or in fair Water, in which a burned brown Toaſt has been infuſed for three quarters of an hour.* This Purge of the *Sal Mirable* is the moſt Specifick in this caſe, and ought to be repeated every other day for five or ſix times. I have never found it to fail, it Purges without any Griping or Sickneſs; its Operation is plentiful, and yet very gentle; it cools the whole Body, by which it ſecures againſt the Fever; it opens Obſtructions, and diſſolves the Coagulation, by which it makes the Blood run freely in the Veins. And laſtly, it carries off the Morbifick Matter both by Urine and Stool, which is the thing required to be done.

CHAP. XIV.

Of the Meaſles.

I. THey chiefly invade Children, and the younger ſort of People. The firſt day they are taken with a chilneſs and ſhivering, and grow hot and cold by turns.

II. The next day the Fever is at the higheſt, and the following Symptoms appear: Vehement Sickneſs, Thirſt, dejection

dejection of Appetite, the Tongue white (but not dry) a little Cough, Heavineſs of the Head and Eyes, and an inclination to Sleep, with an Humour continually dropping from the Noſe and Eyes, which Tears are a true ſign of the Meaſles.

III. As alſo Sneezing, Swelling of the Eye-lids a little before the breaking forth of the Pimples, Vomiting, a Looſeneſs, Greenneſs of the Excrements, eſpecially in Children that are breeding Teeth.

IV. The Symptoms ſtill increaſe even to the fourth day, in which (and many times in the fifth) the Forehead and Face begin to have little red Specks, not much unlike to Flea-bitings.

V. Which being afterwards increaſed both in bigneſs and number, run together into heaps or Cluſters, and defile the Face with great red Spots, that are made up of ſmall Pimples raiſed ſo little above the Skin, that you can ſcarcely perceive their protuberancy with your Eye, but may feel it by ſlightly touching them with your finger.

VI. From the Face, where at the firſt they only appear, they ſcatter themſelves over the Breſt, Belly, and laſt of all the Legs, in which parts they are broad and red, and ſcarcely riſe above the ſurface of the Skin.

VII. After the breaking forth of the Meaſles the Symptoms are not alleviated, as in the Small-Pox. The Vomiting indeed ceaſes, but the Fever, Cough, and Difficulty of Breathing ſtill increaſe, as alſo the Defluxion upon the Eyes, the Sleepineſs, and want of Appetite ſtill continue.

VIII. On the ſixth day, or thereabouts, the Forehead and Face grow rough, the Wheals dying away, and the uppermoſt skin being broken; in the other parts of the Body the Spots appear very broad and red.

IX. About the eighth day the Spots or Wheals in the Face vaniſh, and ſcarcely are there any to be ſeen any where elſe in the Body.

X. The day following they perfectly diſappear, leaving behind them certain white or mealy Scales in the Face and

and Limbs, and ſometimes in other parts of the Body; at this time alſo the Fever, Cough, and Difficulty of Breathing increaſe.

XI. In Perſons of ripe Years that are kept hot, the Spots grow firſt livid, or of a leaden colour, and then black.

XII. *Take of the Pectoral Decoction a pint and a half, Syrup of Violets, and of Maiden-hair, of each an ounce and a half: Mix and make an Apozem.* Doſe three or four ounces, three or four times in the day.

Salmon.] *Take Black-Cherry-water ſix ounces, Canary an ounce and a half,* Guttæ Vitæ *twenty drops; mix them,* to be given at time of ſleeping. The next Morning give this. *Take Milk-water four ounces,* Aquæ Bezoarticæ *half an ounce, dulcified Spirit of Nitre twenty or thirty drops:* Mix for a Draught. And this may be given ſeveral times in the day-time to quench Thirſt, if need requires.

XIII. *Take of Oyl of ſweet Almonds, two ounces; Syrup of Violets, and of Maiden-hair, of each an ounce; white Sugar-candy a ſufficient quantity: mix and make a Lohoch,* to be taken often licking, eſpecially when the Cough is troubleſome.

Salmon.] Or, *Take Oyl of ſweet Almonds new drawn, two ounces; Syrup of Liquorice, and of Limons, of each an ounce; mix them by ſhaking them well together in a Glaſs,* which give as the former.

XIV. *Take of Black-Cherry-water three ounces, Syrup of Poppies one ounce; mix them for a Draught,* which is to be taken every Night, from the beginning to the end of the Diſtemper, the Doſe according to the Age of the Sick.

Salmon.] Or this, which is better. *Take the* Laudanum Liquidum (*in Chap.* I. *Sect.* 14. *made with an Acid*) *from ten to twenty drops; Alexiterick Milk-water four ounces,* Syrupus Simplex *half an ounce; mix for a Draught* at time of ſleeping.

XV. Let the Sick keep their Bed two days after the firſt coming forth of the Spots.

Salmon.]

Salmon.] If the Heat and Violence of the Diſeaſe continues, it will be ſafe for the Sick to keep Bed a day or two longer.

XVI. If after the diſappearing of the Meaſles, there ſucceeds a Fever, difficulty of Breathing, and other Symptoms much like to a *Peripneumonia*, in ſuch a caſe bleeding in the Arm is adviſeable, and much Blood may be taken away once, twice, or thrice, as need ſhall require, interpoſing always a due ſpace of time betwixt.

Salmon.] Let great Caution and Advice be taken about his Bleeding, leſt the Vital Potency of the Sick be ſo violated, as to put the hopes of Life out of Doors. In this caſe this following Mixture is better to be often given. *Take* Aqua Elementaria *ſix ounces*, Syrupus Antiſebriticus *two ounces*, Spiritus Salis Armoniaci *half an ounce*; mix for three Doſes, to be given at the end of every third hour. And at Night give this. *Take* Aqua Elementaria *two ounces and a half*, *Canary one ounce*, Guttæ Vitæ *from twelve drops to thirty*; *mix* for a Doſe.

XVII. Let the Sick alſo continue the uſe of the Pectoral Decoction above deſcribed, as alſo of the *Lohoch*, or Oyl of Sweet Almonds by it ſelf.

XVIII. And about the twelfth day from the firſt beginning of the Diſeaſe, let him be purged with a Linitive Medicine.

Salmon.] 'Twill be better to defer Purging to the fourteenth or ſixteenth day; and if there be a great Conſtipation of the Bowels, to looſen the Belly with this Clyſter. *Take Poſſet-drink one pound*, *brown Sugar four ounces*; *mix and diſſolve*, which exhibit Blood-warm.

XIX. The *Diarrhœa* or Looſeneſs, that comes after the Meaſles, is cured by Bleeding.

Salmon.] Bleeding I am ſure is not the Natural way of Curing this Flux; 'tis much better to do it by giving for three or four Nights two or three grains of *Laudanum*, and taking after it this Mixture. *Take Milk-water three ounces*, Tincturæ Mirabilis *ſix drams*, *white Sugar one ounce*; *miæ* for a Draught.

CHAP.

CHAP. XV.

Of the Small-Pox.

I. THey are of two ſorts, the Diſtinct and Running (commonly called the Flux'd) Pox.

II. The firſt at the beginning are attended with Chilneſs and Shivering, intenſe Heat, vehement Pain of the Head and Back, diſpoſition to Vomit.

III. In ripeneſs of Age, there is a great propenſity to ſweat (from whence you may judge that they will not run together) there is a pain under the hollow part of the Breſt if it be preſt with the Hand, with Dulneſs and Drouſineſs, and ſometimes Fits of the Falling Sickneſs (eſpecially in Children) which if they come after the breeding of Teeth is over, you may preſage that the Small-Pox is at hand.

IV. Inſomuch that if the *Epileptick* Fit happens over Night, the Small-Pox will appear next Morning, and are generally of a mild ſort, and not often run together.

V. On the fourth day incluſively from the beginning, and ſometimes later, ſeldom ſooner, the Pox come forth, at which time the Symptoms either abate or diſappear.

VI. At the firſt Reddiſh Wheals appear ſcattered over the Face, Neck, Breſt, and whole Body; then comes a Pain in the Jaws, which increaſeth as the Wheals grow higher.

VII. About the eight day from the firſt invaſion of the Diſeaſe, the Intervals between the Wheals, which were hitherto white, begin to be red and ſwoln, and affected with a continuing Pain; the Eye-lids ſwell, and like blown Bladders hide the Eyes.

VIII. Next after the Face the Hands ſwell, and the Fingers are diſtended; the Wheals in the Face, which before were ſmooth and red, now appear rough (which is the firſt ſign of coming to ripeneſs) and whitiſh:

More-

Moreover they caſt forth a yellowiſh Humor, in colour not much unlike a Honey-comb.

IX. The Inflammation of the Face and Hands being now at the height, the interſpaces between the Wheals appear of a florid colour, like that of Damask Roſes; and the milder the Pox are, ſo much the more lively, in both them and the skin, is that colour expreſſed.

X. The Wheals in the Face grow ſtill rougher and yellower as they grow riper; but in the Hands and other parts of the Body, they daily grow whiter and leſs rough.

XI. The eleventh day, the Swelling and Inflammation abates, and the Wheals being come to their due maturity and largeneſs (which equals that of the greater ſort of Peaſe) wither and fall off.

XII. On the fourteenth or fifteenth they go away entirely; but they that are in the Hands are of a more tenacious Nature, and remaining ſtill white and freſh, they continue a day or two longer, after which they break.

XIII. Whilſt theſe that are in the Face and the reſt of the Body fall off in Scales, thoſe in the Face are ſucceeded many times by Holes or Pits.

XIV. During the whole courſe of the Diſtemper, the Belly is either quite bound up, or not often performs its Office.

XV. The greateſt part of thoſe to whom this Diſeaſe proves Mortal, die on the eighth day in the Diſtinct Pox, and on the eleventh in the Running ſort.

XVI. For when, in the firſt ſort of Pox, Sweating is endeavoured with Cordials or a hot Government or Regulation of the Body, on the forementioned day, the Face, which ſhould be ſwoln and inflam'd in the ſpaces between the Wheals, on the contrary appears flaccid and whitiſh; whilſt in the mean time the Pox are manifeſtly red and high, and even ceaſe not to be ſo after Death.

XVII. That Sweat alſo which has hitherto flowed abundantly, immediately vaniſhes: The Sick becomes Light-

Light-headed, grievouſly Sick and Anxious, toſſes up and down, piſſeth little and often, and within a few hours after dies.

XVIII. *In the Running kind* the Symptoms are the ſame, but more vehement: The Fever (for Example-ſake) Anxiety, Sickneſs, Inclination to Vomit, *&c.* do more ſeverely torment the Sick; but there is not the diſpoſition to Sweat, as in the other ſort.

XIX. A Looſeneſs or Flux ſometimes comes before the breaking forth of the Pox, and continues a day or two after, which ſeldom ever happens in the Diſtinct ſort.

XX. Or the third day, or ſooner, ſcarcely later, they come forth, and the ſooner they break out, the more they run into one.

XXI. Sometimes their breaking out is retarded till the fourth or fifth day, by the vehemence of ſome Symptom, ſuch as (for Example) a pain in the Loins, Side, or Limbs, reſembling the Stone, Pleuriſy, or Rheumatiſm; or in the Stomach with Vehement Sickneſs and Vomiting.

XXII. The Symptoms abate not preſently after the coming forth of the Pox, as they do in the other ſort; but the Fever and the other Symptoms alſo continue to trouble the Sick many days afterwards.

XXIII. Sometimes they come out after the manner of an *Eryſipelas*, and ſometimes like the Meaſles, but are evidently to be diſtinguiſhed by the time of the breaking out.

XXIV. During the increaſe of the Diſtemper they do not riſe to any eminent height, but being joyned as it were together in the Face, like red Bliſters, they cover the whole Countenance, which ſwells ſooner than in the Diſtinct ſort.

XXV. Afterward they ſeem to be like a white skin glu'd to the Face, and are not much higher than the ſurface thereof.

XXVI. The eighth day being paſt, the white Skin grows daily rougher, but by little and little, and of a brown

brown colour. The pain in the skin is more intenſe, till at laſt the Scabs fall off, which in ſo terrible a Diſtemper happens not till after the twentieth day.

XXVII. This in the Interim is worthy to be obſerved, that by how much nearer to ripening the Wheals approach, by ſo much to a duskiſh colour, and ſo much more dangerous are they, and alſo diſappear more ſlowly; but the yellower they are, they flux or run the leſs together, and go away the more quickly.

XXVIII. After the skin is fallen off, there appears no roughneſs in the Face, but it is preſently overſpread with mealy ſcales of a very eroding Nature which leave Pits behind them, and many times Scars or Seams; and ſometimes the skin of the Shoulders and Back comes off.

XXIX. The danger of the Diſeaſe is to be eſtimated by the number and frequency of the Wheals in the Face alone.

XXX. Thoſe that are in the Hands and Feet are largeſt, and the higher you aſcend from the Extremities of the Limbs, the leſſer and ſmaller they grow.

XXXI. In Perſons of ripe Age, Salivation, and a Looſeneſs in Children (though not ſo certainly) goes along with the Running kind.

XXXII. The Salivation or Spitting ſometimes begins at the time of their breaking forth, ſometimes two or three days after; the ſick ſpitting at the firſt a thin Matter, which on the eleventh day grows more viſcous or thick, and is voided with great difficulty.

XXXIII. He is thirſty, hoarſe, extreamly dull and drouſie; the Cough ſometimes ſeizes him as he drinks, and the Drink returns through his Noſtrils.

XXXIV. Then the Salivation uſually ceaſeth, and unleſs the Swelling of the Face and Hands now apparently beginning, and very laſting, ſupplies its room, the ſick forthwith expires.

XXXV. For though, according to the kind of the Diſtemper, the Swelling of the Face ſhould decline a

little on that very day, yet ought it not wholly to go away till a day or two after.

XXXVI. The *Diarrhœa* or Flux ſeizes not Children ſo early as the Salivation or Spitting does Men.

XXXVII. In both theſe kinds of Small-Pox, the Fever is preſent from the beginning to the time of the breaking out, from which to the time of the ripeneſs of the Wheals it abates, and, that being finiſhed, vaniſhes away.

XXXVIII. The bad ordering or Government of the ſick Perſon, occaſions ſeveral irregular Symptoms; ſuch as the Flaccidity and falling down of the Pox, Phrenſy, *Coma* or continual Sleepineſs, Purple Spots ſcattered between the Wheals, and little black Spots on the tops of them, with a kind of falling down, or depreſſion in the middle, piſſing and ſpitting of Blood about the beginning of the Diſtemper, ſuppreſſion of Urine, *&c.*

XXXIX. The Separation of the Morbifick Matter, and Febril Ebullition or Fermentation, are in the firſt three or four days. The Expulſion or coming forth is perfected in the following days by means of little Abſceſſes or Wheals ariſing in the Skin.

XL. Bleed in any of the three firſt days, and nine or ten ounces of Blood taken away; and afterwards give a Vomit of an ounce, or an ounce and a half of the Infuſion of *Crocus Metallorum.*

Salmon.] To give a Vomit in the beginning of the Diſtemper, if there be a Cacochymy or fulneſs of Humors, or the ſick has formerly fed high, or has led a diſorderly courſe of Life in reſpect of Diet, is good; but Bleeding, whether in the Diſeaſe, or before, is Diametrically oppoſite to all the *Indications Curative:* For Bleeding is by all Authors accounted a Revulſive Remedy, which calls from the Circumference to the Center, and ſo indeed it is: And ſo it is oppoſite to the Firſt Indication of Cure, which is taken from the Nature of the Diſeaſe, which is to protrude or thruſt forth the Morbifick Matter. 2. It is againſt the Second Indication, which ariſes from the Cauſe, and is the Morbifick

Morbifick Matter to be thrust forth; for it augments, yea, creates that Matter *de novo*, which ought to be diminished by casting forth; for by this means it is drawn into the Blood, and thereby the whole Mass becomes in a very short time putrefied, and that by Circulation coming to the Heart, empoysons the Vital Parts, stagnates the Bloody Juice, and suffocates the Vital Flame. 3. It is against the Third Indication of Cure, which has respect to the Symptoms, which is the diminution of the Febritick Heat; which ought by all means to be kept up to the height, otherwise the Protrusion will be weak and imperfect, which generally proves Fatal to the sick. 'Tis the greatest of Errors in Curing of this Disease, to cause an abatement of the Fever, and is for the most part Mortal; for 'tis the strength and height of the Fever which saves the Life of the Patient, 'tis that violent Heat which is the effectual cause of a compleat Protrusion of the Matter into the surface of the Skin; the more languid that Heat, the more danger; and if the Fever either goes quite away, or considerably abates, 'tis a thousand to one but the sick dies suddenly, or in a little time becomes past all hopes of Recovery. But encourage the Heat, keep the Fever up to the height, and in a short time by the plentiful Eruption, the danger of Death will quickly be over; and after Nature has made a sufficient Protrusion, the Fever (for want of Fuel) will presently vanish of it self without the help of any Medicine; and this is that which in space of Thirty Two Years Practice, I have I believe near a thousand times observed. 4. It is against the Fourth and last Indication of Cure, which is the Vital Indication, and has respect to the Strength or Weakness of the Sick: For take away the Blood, in which the Vital Potency resides, and you apparently diminish the Strength of the Sick; so that Nature being weakened (not only by being rob'd of her Defence, but by letting the Enemy into her by an universal Defœdation of her œconomy, and quenching the Vital Flame) there is immediately an universal Inability, and

the Conteſt of Nature with the Diſeaſe ceaſes, by Nature being overcome; which truth is ſo apparent, that we cannot but ſpeak it with grief, when we do but think of that late Precious Life, which by that means, we faithfully believe was loſt. However we will bring Experience againſt Experience, and juſtifie by the univerſal Practice or Courſe of the whole Kingdom almoſt, yea, almoſt of the whole World, wherein, generally ſpeaking, every one that is born and lives, that has in his Order this Diſeaſe, without Bleeding in it, lives, which ought to be oppoſed to the Novel Practice of theſe Times; and among thoſe which have it, there is not One to a Thouſand that are let Blood, nay, ſcarcely of Ten Thouſand, and yet they generally live and do well: Whereas let us examine among thoſe which are let Blood, and we ſhall find by ſad Experience, that ſcarcely Ten live in a Hundred. But we will ſuppoſe again, and take an equal Number on both ſides: Suppoſe a Thouſand which have this Diſeaſe, and are not let Blood, we find with careful looking after, that at leaſt Nine Hundred and Fifty live and do well: Whereas in a Thouſand which have the ſame, and are let Blood, above Nine Hundred of them dye; but ſuppoſe they ſhould half live, yet the odds of Living is on our ſide, who are againſt Bleeding; and to confirm us in this Opinion, we ſee the Nation at this day full of People, and that the greateſt part of them have had the Small-Pox; and yet it may be juſtly aver'd, that of the vaſt Body of this Nation, which have paſt this Diſeaſe, (take the whole throughout) not One in Ten Thouſand of them has been let Blood in this caſe, which is a Conſideration worthy to be taken notice of. And for my time of Practiſing, I believe I have had near a Thouſand Patients ſick of this Diſtemper, of all which, neither in the time of the Eruption, nor yet any time before it, did I ever let any one of them Blood, or cauſed it to be done; and yet (I bleſs God for it) I never had a Patient ſick thereof, under my hand which dyed: Though it muſt be confeſt that the Diſtemper is ſome-

times

times so Malign and Extream, that no Methods what-soever can save. I have had about Twenty Patients since Her Majesty's Death, sick of the Small-Pox under my Hands, none of which I have let Blood, and yet they are now all living and well; of some of which the Learned and Reverend Mr. *Dent*, one of the Prebends of *Westminster*, can give a good Account. My Reasons against Bleeding in all Malign and Pestilential Fevers, you may see at large in my *Ars Chirurgica*, *Lib.* 1. *Cap.* 12. *Sect.* 14. to the end, now in the Press, and almost Printed.

XLI. During the first days let the Blood be made thin by frequent Draughts of Small Beer hop'd.

Salmon.] I like this Julep better. *Take Milk-water eight ounces, choice Canary an ounce and half, Spirit of* Sal Armoniack *two drams*; mix for four little Draughts.

XLII. As soon as all the Pox are broke out (which is generally on the fifth day of the Disease) let an ounce of Syrup of Poppies be given at Night, which may afterwards be continued every Night to the tenth day after the Invasion.

XLIII. Let the Dose be Increased that Night (if the Pox be of the Running kind) to an ounce and an half, and one ounce in the Morning, and repeated in like manner till the Sick begins to grow well.

Salmon.] Or thus. *Take clear Posset-drink three ounces, of our* Guttæ Vitæ, *or Liquid* Laudanum, *from twelve to twenty drops, double refined Sugar two drams; mix for a Dose*, to be given at Night. The next Morning you may give this. *Take Bezoar mineral fourteen grains, Cochinele seven grains, Salt of Amber four grains; mix for a Dose*, if it be a Man; but if it be a Child, it will serve for two Doses, and repeat it every six hours.

XLIV. If the Syrup of Poppies does not agree with them, you may take Liquid *Laudanum* in its place, *viz.* eighteen drops for an ounce of the Syrup, and five and twenty drops for an ounce and a half.

XLV. In the mean time you ought to take notice, that if the Resting Medicine given twice a day be not

powerful enough to allay the Commotion (as it oftentimes happens about the end of the Eruption, when the Pox run notably together) in that case you may reiterate it every eight hours, or oftner, if need require.

Salmon.] If the Sick is very Thirsty, and cries out vehemently for Drink, so that there is no satisfying them without it, it must not be deny'd them (I have seen several Perish for want of it) In this case you may safely give this. *Take ordinary hop'd Beer six or eight ounces, Tincture of Saffron and Cochinele two drams, dulcified Spirit of Nitre thirty drops; mix for a Draught.* And be sure to give at Night the former prescribed Dose of *Gutta Vitæ*, or *Liquid Laudanum.*

XLVI. But when the Pox are distinct, it will be enough to give a Resting Draught once every Night, after the full coming forth; and also in a smaller Dose.

Salmon.] But you must not forget to give in the Intervals, as afore directed, the Mixture of Bezoar Mineral, Cochinele, and Salt of Amber.

XLVII. But of what sort soever the Pox are, and in what time soever of the Disease a Phrensy is induced, it is truly necessary to curb the irregular motion of the Spirits; and therefore if the former Resting Dose prove ineffectual, it must be reiterated again and again, till the disorder be wholly assuaged.

XLVIII. But you must always allow convenient time between the Doses, that we may know whether the last Dose hath already done as much as is desired, before we adventure to give another.

XLIX. If the Urine be wholly stopt, let the Sick be taken out of his Bed, and endeavour to walk a little.

Salmon.] You may safely give this, notwithstanding the Disease. *Take* Aqua Tartarisata *three ounces*, Syrupus Nephriticus *six drams*, *Powers of Juniper two drams*; mix for two Doses.

L. If the Spittle by reason of the Heat be so tough, that it cannot be spit forth, let a Gargarism be very often injected into the Throat with a Syringe. It may be made

made of *Small Beer or Barley-Water with Honey of Roſes*: Or thus.

LI. *Take of the Bark of the Elm-tree ſix drams, Liquorice-Roots half an ounce, twenty ſton'd Raiſins, Red Roſes two Pugils; boyl them in a ſufficient quantity of Water to a pint and an half, in which being ſtrained out, diſſolve* Oxymel *ſimple, and Honey of Roſes, of each two ounces. Mix them for a Gargariſm.*

Salmon.] This is good, and very effectual. *Take* Aqua Elementaria *eight ounces, Syrup of Mulberries two ounces, Juice of Limons one ounce; mix them:* With which let the Mouth and Throat be often Gargarized. Or thus. *Take* Aqua Elementaria *ten ounces,* Syrupus Limonum *two ounces and a half,* Syrupus Volatilis *one ounce; mix them,* and uſe it as the former.

LII. If upon the eleventh, or any other ſucceeding day, the Secondary Fever, with Unquietneſs, or Uneaſineſs, Toſſing of the Body, and ſuch other like Symptoms, be ſo vehement and high, that all the Reſting Medicines (how often ſoever reiterated) are not able to put a ſtop to its Violence, and Death ſeems to be at hand, Bleed immediately, and that plentifully, *viz.* to about twelve ounces, and the ſame once or twice repeated in the following days, if the neceſſity of the forementioned Symptoms require it, but not otherwiſe.

Salmon.] If theſe Symptoms our Author ſpeaks of, be preſent, yet Bleeding muſt be avoided as the moſt pernicious thing, becauſe it infallibly proſtrates the ſtrength of the Sick, cauſes a Revulſion of the Morbifick Matter to the Inward and more Noble Parts, and certainly introduces Death. In this caſe the Violence of the Fever is to be abated by other means more ſafe, as the exhibition of our *Pulvis Antiſebriticus, from half a dram to two ſcruples, or a dram,* which many times abates the Heat in half an hours time, and never, as far as I have obſerved, goes an hour without its Effects: Or in place thereof, the Sick may drink this Mixture. *Take* Aqua Elementaria *ſix ounces, White-wine or Sherry*

two ounces; *mix them* for a Draught. And at Night *Liquid Laudanum to twenty drops*, or our *Volatile Laudanum from one grain to three*, or for want of it, our *Guttæ Vitæ, from fifteen drops to forty*, may be given in a little Barley-water, or other fit Vehicle; and by these means (if the Vital Powers be not already overcome) you need not fear a certain and timely suppressing those Pernicious Symptoms. The next Morning you may give *Sylvius* his *Anticolick*, or *Dulcified Spirits of Nitre*, or *Salt*, or *Sulphur*, 20, 30, or 40 drops in a Draught of Beer, Ale, or Posset-drink.

LIII. And in this case, after the Bleeding, the Sick may be gently purged on the thirteenth, or any other succeeding day, but not before; as for Example, let him take *an ounce of the Lenitive Electuary, dissolved in four ounces of Cichory or Milk-water.*

Salmon.] 'Tis good to let Purging alone till the end of the Disease, and then the best Purge in the World to be given in this case, is *Sal Mirabile*, which you may give from three drams to six, according to Age and Strength, mixt in half a pint, or a pint of fair Water, or in as much Posset-drink, and so give it, with Observation as in other Purges; it neither makes the Stomach sick, nor Gripes, enters actually into the whole Mass of Blood, and cleanses it throughly, which scarcely any other Cathartick Medicine does besides: You may safely enough repeat it three or four times.

LIV. But neither Bleeding nor Purging doth forbid the use of Opiate Medicines, which (notwithstanding these) ought to be given both largely and frequently, if need be: And after all, we must always have recourse to them in this Disease.

LV. When the Pox are fully dryed up, let the Face be anointed with a *Liniment made of equal parts of Oyl of Sweet Almonds and Pomatum, two days, and no longer.*

Salmon.] This is the best of Liniments. *Take* Saccharum Saturni *two drams, dissolve it in Juice of Limons half an ounce, with which mix pure white* Sperma Ceti

Ceti *one ounce, Oyl of Ben three ounces and a half,* and keep it for uſe, and anoint therewith twice a day.

LVI. On the twenty firſt day of the Diſeaſe bleed in the Arm, and the day after let a Purging Medicine be exhibited, and thrice repeated every ſecond day.

Salmon.] Let the Purge be only the *Sal Mirabile* before mentioned, and given in the ſame Doſe and Order aforeſaid.

LVII. As for the Government of the Sick, let him not keep his Bed till the ſixth day, after the firſt Invaſion of the Diſeaſe; and afterward keep his Bed till the ſeventeenth day, being covered only as he uſed to be, when in Health.

Salmon.] I am of a contrary Opinion, as to the firſt ſix days, if the Diſeaſe invades the Sick with Violence, for then I am ſure the Bed is the fitteſt place to be in; more eſpecially when you perceive the Fever to increaſe, and be troubleſom.

LVIII. Let his Food be Oatmeal and Barley-Broths, boyl'd Apples, and Small Beer; and after the eleventh day, let him drink if he pleaſes, four or five ſpoonfuls of *Spaniſh* Wine, twice every day.

Salmon.] You may give the Sick often *Ponade*, and *Canary Whey*, which can give no aſſiſtance to the Diſeaſe, but do certainly comfort the Spirits; and ſometimes a pretty white Poſſet-drink made with Ale, and a little ſweetned with double refined Sugar.

LIX. If the Swelling in the Legs gives not place to the Evacuations above preſcribed, it may eaſily be removed with *Fomentations of Mallows, Baſt Mullein, Elder, and Laurel Leaves, with Flowers of Camomile and Melilot, boyl'd in Milk.*

Salmon.] If you Purge, as directed, with the *Sal Mirabile*, there will be no occaſion for this courſe, for that will effectually carry off the Morbifick Cauſe.

LX. If during the firſt days of the Diſtemper the Sick ſpits or piſſes Blood, let the Pouder and Mixture, preſcribed in the Chapter *of Spitting of Blood*, be careſully exhibited every ſixth hour, till theſe Symptoms

perfectly go away: In which case also large Doses of Opiate or Resting Medicines may be given.

CHAP. XVI.

Of St. Vitus's *Dance.*

I. 'TIS a kind of a Convulsion that troubles Children from ten Years old to ripeness of Age.

II. It is known by their Limping, or by the Instability of one of their Legs, which they draw after them, after the manner of Ideots.

III. If the Hand of the same side be laid upon the Breast, or any other part of the Body, they can scarcely keep it a moment in the same condition or posture, but it will be forced by the Convulsion into another situation and place, whatever endeavours they make to the contrary.

IV. Before one thus affected can put a Cup to his Mouth, he useth a thousand foolish Gestures, and ridiculous silly Tricks: For he brings not his hand to his mouth in a straight line, but being strangely drawn aside by the Convulsion, he as it were plays with it a good while, tossing it hither and thither, till at last as it happens to come near to his Lips, he suddenly throws the Liquor into his mouth, and greedily swallows it down, so that it looks like making Sport to the Spectators.

V. Let him bleed eight ounces, more or less, according to the Age of the Sick, by opening a Vein in the Arm.

Salmon.] Rather bath the Head, Temples, Backbone, Nostrils, and Parts affected, with this Mixture. *Take Powers of Amber, Rosemary, Sage, Turpentine,* ana, *mix them,* with which bath four or five times a day.

VI. The

VI. The day following let him take one half of the Common Purging Potion in *Chap.* 1. *Sect.* 1. or somewhat more, with respect to his Age, and at Night the following Draught.

Salmon.] Purge and only with *Sal Mirabile*, giving it from three drams to six, according to Age and Strength; for mixing intimately and circulating with the Blood, it is immediately directed to the Root of the Nerves and Brain, where the Foundation of the Disease is laid. But if the Stomach be ill, or foul, then first Vomit once or twice with *Tartar Emeticum*, and afterwards Purge with the *Sal Mirabile*.

VII. *Take Black-Cherry-water one ounce*, Langius *his Epileptick water three drams*, Venice *Treacle one scruple*, *Liquid* Laudanum *eight drops*, *mix for a Draught.*

Salmon.] In the Intervals of Purging this is an approved thing, and never fails, *viz.* The *Potestates Virtutum*, which may be given every Morning fasting, at Ten in the Forenoon, at Four in the Afternoon, and at Bed-time, in a Glass of Generous Wine. Dose from one to two Drams; it is a rare thing, and beyond all other Medicines. See it in our *Ars Chirurgica*, *Lib.* 1. *Cap.* 63. *Sect.* 11. And in our *Pharm. Chirurgica.*

VIII. Let the Purging Potion, with the Pacifick Draught at Night be thrice repeated, once every second day.

Salmon.] Let the repeated Purge be only *Sal Mirabile*, as before directed.

IX. Afterwards bleed again, and the Purging Potion reiterated as before, and so on this wise the Bleeding and Purgation, to a third or fourth time, allowing always a due space of time between the Evacuations, that the Patient be not exposed to danger.

Salmon.] You must be cautious of Bleeding, lest you prostrate the strength of the Patient, and sometime, to my certain knowledge, it has been found to increase the Disease; but Purging as before directed, and taking the Specifick of *Potestates Virtutum*, is the only Method you can profitably take. I lately cured a Young Lady in

in *Leadenhall-ſtreet*, ſeized with this Diſeaſe, ſo that ſhe was almoſt become fooliſh, and by this very Courſe and Medicines, who is now at the time of writing this in perfect Health, and has been well near a Year.

X. In the days that are free from Purgation, preſcribe as follows:

Take Conſerve of Roman *Wormwood, and of the yellow part of Orange-Peels, of each one ounce; Conſerve of Roſemary-flowers half an ounce, old* Venice *Treacle and candied Nutmeg, of each three drams; candied Ginger one dram, with a ſufficient quantity of Syrup of the Juice of Citrons make an Electuary.* Doſe as much as a Nutmeg in the Morning, and at five a Clock in the Afternoon, drinking after each Doſe five ſpoonfuls of the following Wine.

Salmon.] The *Poteſtates Virtutum* are a thouſand fold beyond all this, and therefore 'tis beſt to apply your ſelf to the uſe of them, as directed.

XI. *Take of the Roots of Peony, Elecampane, Maſterwort, and* Angelica, *of each one ounce; Leaves of Rue, Sage, Betony, Germander, white Horehound, and the tops of leſſer Centory, of each a handful; Juniper-Berries ſix drams; the Peels of two Oranges. Let all be ſliced and infuſed cold in three quarts of Canary Wine.* When you uſe it, ſtrain out ſo much as you intend to drink.

Salmon.] Or in place of the *Poteſtates Virtutum* you may give this Mixture. *Take Powers of Roſemary, Limons, Sage, Camomile, Penny-Royal, Juniper, of each one dram;* Guttæ Vitæ *two drams: mix them.* Doſe from one to two Drams, twice or thrice a day in Milk-water, or Sack-Whey.

XII. *Take of Rue-water four ounces,* Langius *his Epileptick water, and Compound Bryony-water, of each one ounce; Syrup of Peony ſix drams: Mix and make a Julip.* Doſe four ſpoonfuls every Night at Bed-time, with eight drops of the Spirit of Hartſhorn.

Salmon.] Or the *Powers of Oranges or Limons* may be alone given in a proper Vehicle, for change ſake.

XIII. Let

XIII. Let a Plaister of *Caranna* be applyed to the soles of the Feet.

Salmon.] Or may apply this. *Take Frankincense two ounces*, Carranna, Styrax *liquid, of each half an ounce; mix and make a Plaister*, which apply as directed.

XIV. The next Year, about the same season of the Year in which the Disease first appeared, bleed again, and let a Purging Medicine be exhibited some days, for prevention of a Relapse.

XV. It seems probable to me, that the Falling-Sickness in such as are of ripe Years might be cured by this Method, which nevertheless I have not yet experienced. But since tender Ages are wont to be infested by St. *Vitus*'s Dance, if this Method be applyed to the Cure of Epilepsies in Persons grown up, both the quantity of the Blood to be drawn, and the Doses of the Purging Medicines ought to be increased.

LIBRI PRIMI FINIS.

Dr. *SYDENHAM*'s Practice of PHYSICK.

LIBER SECUNDUS.

CHAP. I.

Of the Apoplexy.

I. IT is like a moſt profound Sleep, and total privation of Senſe and Motion, excepting only Reſpiration or Breathing, which is yet done, but with Difficulty and Snorting.

Salmon.] The Cauſe of this Diſeaſe, as *Platerus* ſays, is either from Blood or Water, *i. e. Lympha*; or from a Grumous Subſtance made of both, mixed together, and filling the Ventricles of the Brain: How the Blood or *Lympha* can come to fill the Ventricles of the Brain, can no ways be conceived but by a *Diæreſis*, or Rupture of ſome of the Sanguiferous or Lymphatick Veſſels, to wit, thoſe of the leſſer ſort, or Capillaries; if the Sanguiferous Veſſels be broke only, Blood is the cauſe of the Diſeaſe; if the Lymphatick only, then Water alone: But if both be broken, then from a mixture of theſe two Subſtances, a Grumous thick Matter, not much unlike

like to thick Milk for substance, is produced, which is the Cause. Now the Morbifick Matter, of which kind soever, it matters not, fills the Ventricles totally or in part; if totally, the first Fit is always Fatal, and the Sick never comes to himself again; and this kind is wholly uncurable, unless by any previous signs it is foreseen, and a due Evacuation by Errhines be timely made, whereby it may be prevented. If the Ventricles be but only filled in part, upon any violent agitation of the Head, as a great blow, or fall, turning round, *&c.* the extravasated Matter striking against the Meninges of the Brain, and making as it were a compression of the same, through their exceeding sensibility, immediately induces a Paroxysm. But this is Curable: For setting the Sick upright in a Chair, in an hour or two's time, the extravasated Matter settling, and the Animal Spirits being revived through proper Volatile Smells, the Sick comes to himself again; after which, time is given to abstract the Morbifick Matter by Errhines through the Nostrils, *&c.*

II. Bleed immediately in the Arm, and take away twelve ounces of Blood, and afterwards eight ounces more out of the Jugulars. Straightway after give a Vomit of an ounce and an half, or two ounces, of the Infusion of *Crocus Metallorum.*

Salmon.] Why Bleeding should be instituted here I cannot apprehend; for the Disease weakens the Sick enough, there is no need to destroy the strength by Bleeding, whereby Nature (made utterly unable to encounter with the Disease) is overcome. *We oppose here against Bleeding the First Indication of Cure*, which is from the Essence of Nature of the Disease, to wit, the Extravasating of the Juices; for unless by Bleeding they can be caused to regurgitate or intravasate again, Bleeding is wholly in vain, because the strength is much thereby diminished, the whole Morbifick Matter remaining. *It is against the Second Indication*, which is from the Cause; for thereby the Blood and Juices are made thinner, and more watry, and therefore more apt to flow

flow through the Breaches, to the increaſe of the Matter already made. *It is againſt the Third Indication*, which is the Paroxyſm or Fit; for by diminiſhing the Blood, you diminiſh the Animal Powers, and ſo the ſtrength of the Fit is increaſed. Laſtly, *It is againſt the Fourth Indication*, which has reſpect to the Strength of the Sick; for that this manifeſtly proſtrates the ſtrength of the Sick, and can cauſe no regurgitation of the Matter into the Veſſels, whereby an Amendment can be hoped for.

III. Let a large and ſharp Veſicatory be applied to the Nape of the Neck.

Salmon.] Veſicatories can do no more good here than Bleeding can; they only weaken the Patient, cauſing a great deal of Pain and Trouble, to no purpoſe.

IV. While theſe things are doing, let the Sick ſit upright in his Bed, not cumbred with too great a burthen of Cloaths.

Salmon.] This is underſtood in a Partial Apoplexy, (for a Perfect is always Mortal) you need but ſet the Sick upright in a Chair, and of his own accord (even without the help of Medicines) he will come to himſelf again; for the Matter ſubſiding, the Animal Spirits recover themſelves, and the Paroxyſm goes off.

V. Let Spirit of *Sal Armoniack* well rectified, be held to his Noſe.

Salmon.] Or you may uſe Volatile Sal Armonick, Volatile Salt or Spirit of Beans, or Hartſhorn, or any other like Volatile Salt, or Volatile Salt of Urine.

VI. After the Vomit has done working, let three or four ſpoonfuls of the following Julep be now and then exhibited.

Salmon.] Any Antimonial Vomit is good in this caſe, but ſuch as are the more gentle, which are thoſe where the Mineral is not given in ſubſtance, as *Vinum Antimoniale*, which may be given to an ounce or ten drams; or rather the *Tartar Emetick*, which may be given from two grains to ſix: Afterwards you may do well to Purge with ſome Solutive Medicament, but ſuch eſpecially

eſpecially as may Circulate with the Blood, and be Balſamick; the chief of which kind is *Sal Mirabile Glauberi*, prepared from Common Salt, which may be given from three drams to ſix, according to Age and Strength, diſſolved in Water, from half a pint to a pint. This being done, it will be neceſſary to blow up the Noſtrils *Deckers his Errhine*, ſome ſmall quantity, made of *Turpethum minerale*, *Powder of Liquorice and Roſemary-flowers*, as he has deſcribed it in his *Exercitations*. It is a wonderful Medicine, and Cures by bringing the Morbifick Matter through the *Os Ethmoides*; but it muſt be ſeveral times repeated, as the Neceſſity requires: So alſo *warm water in which Nitre is diſſolved*, being ſnufft up the Noſe ſo long till it comes out at the Mouth; it is an admirable thing, and brings the Humor plentifully through the Noſtrils, which is the only true and right way of Cure, and by theſe Methods I have cured ſeveral; but of late one Mr. *Garret*, a Gentleman belonging to the Law, not long ſince living in *Curſiter's Alley* in *Chancery-Lane*, and that after he had four Fits; it is near ſixteen Months now ſince I effected the Cure, and he remains perfectly well to this day, without any fear of a Relapſe. And it is my Opinion, that Errhines do more in this caſe, than all other forms of Medicaments in the World. I write what I know by Experience.

VII. *Take Rue-water four ounces, compound Bryony-water, and* Langius *his Anti-Epileptick water, of each one ounce; Spirit of Hartſhorn twenty drops, Sugar-candy as much as ſufficeth; make a Julip.*

VIII. *Or a ſpoonful of compound Spirit of Lavender* may be given two or three times by it ſelf, during the Fit, letting the ſpace of an hour, or half an hour, be between the Doſes.

Salmon.] Or inſtead of theſe you may give theſe things. *Take White Port Wine ſix ſpoonfuls, Powers of Lavender, Roſemary, and Limons, of each half a dram; white Sugar two ounces: mix* for a Doſe. Or thus: *Take Milk-water three ounces, Powers of Amber two drams, white Sugar*

Sugar enough to ſweeten it; *mix* for a Doſe, to be given in like manner.

IX. Obſerve alſo carefully, that Cordials ought not to be given too often, and ſuch as are too hot not at all, as it is the manner to do: For, after all, whatever Specifick Vertue they may ſeem to be endued withal, they do more hurt than good to the Sick by melting the Humors, and conſequently increaſing the Diſeaſe: which inconvenience alſo ariſes no leſs from too great a burthen of Cloaths.

Salmon.] I am glad that ſomething is acknowledged, that ſuch things as melt the Humors and make them thin, are naught for the Diſeaſe; and if this be true, it muſt be granted that Bleeding does do that in the higheſt and moſt exquiſite ſenſe that can be; ſo alſo that Barbarous way of melting the Brain with Red hot Frying-Pans held over the Crown of the Head, which Infallibly deſtroys the Patient, and puts them paſt all hopes of Recovery for ever.

X. After the Fit is over, to prevent a Relapſe, are theſe things preſcribed.

Take of the Pills Cochiæ *the greater, two ſcruples for a Doſe, to be repeated ſix times,* once every third day, at Four of the Clock in the Morning, ſleeping after them.

XI. *Take Conſerve of Sage Flowers, and of Roſemary-Flowers, of each one ounce; Conſerve of the yellow of Orange-Peels ſix drams, candied Nutmeg, and candied Ginger, of each half an ounce; old* Venice *Treacle two drams, the Powders of the Electuaries* Diambræ *and* Diamoſchu Dulcis, *of each one dram; with a ſufficient quantity of the Syrup of Citron-Peels make an Electuary.* Doſe as much as a Cheſnut, every Morning and Evening, drinking after it two ſpoonfuls of *Langius* his Epileptick Water.

XII. *Take of Ambergiſe half a dram, the diſtill'd Oyls of Aniſeed, Cinnamon, and Nutmeg, of each two drops; Oyl of Cloves one drop, Sugar diſſolved in Orange-flower*

water

water as much as ſufficeth to make Tablets according to Art: Let the Sick eat one at pleaſure.

Salmon.] It is my Opinion, that to conſummate the Cure, the *Errhines of Turbith Mineral,* or other proper *Errhines* be ſeveral times repeated; as alſo the Purging the Body with the *Sal Mirabile* aforementioned five or ſix times at leaſt, which is infinitely beyond all Antidotes, and other forms of Medicines of what kind ſoever preſcribed by Authors: Theſe two Medicines being able to do more in this caſe, than a Cart-load of all others; and may poſſibly retrieve Life, when other Uſeleſs Medicines ſhall be only the Introducers of Ruine and Death.

XIII. Let him forbear all ſorts of ſtrong Drink, and take Broths made of Barley, Oats, or of Chickens; and ſometimes the Fleſh of Chickens and Lambs, and ſuch other like Meats of eaſie Digeſtion, eſpecially while Catharticks are given.

CHAP. II.

Of the Inflammation of the Eyes.

I. IT is known of it ſelf. Bleed in the Arm ten ounces, and the next day give the *Potio Communis Purgativa,* which reiterate two days after, and once more again after a like ſpace of time. The ſame Nights let the Sick take a Reſting Draught of an ounce of the Syrup of Poppies.

Salmon.] A Cataplaſm of Rotten Apples applyed all Night, is a ſingular good thing.

II. Alſo let him take four ounces of an Emulſion of the greater cold Seeds, and white Poppy Seed three or four times, in the Intervals of Purgation.

Salmon.] Or rather let the Sick Vomit firſt with the *Tartar Emetick,* and then take ſome Lenitive Purge.

III. *Take*

III. *Take of Plantain-water, Red-Roſe water, and Frogs-ſpawn water, of each one ounce; Powder of prepared Tutty one dram; make a Mixture.* Put a few drops of it into the Eye twice every day, beginning after the firſt Purging.

Salmon.] I know not any better Eye-Water in the World than my *Aqua Regulata*, which is an admirable thing for almoſt all Diſtempers of the Eyes.

IV. If the Diſtemper will not yield to theſe Medicines, Bleeding (eſpecially if it appear Pleuritick) and Purging muſt be reiterated yet twice more.

Salmon.] If you Purge not with the *Sal Mirabile*, there is nothing better in this caſe than an Infuſion of Sena in White-wine with a little *Sal Tartari* and Juice of Liquorice; two drams of Sena will be enough for one Doſe.

V. Let the Sick forbear the uſe of Wine, and all ſorts of ſtrong Liquors; abſtain from Meats alſo that are ſalt and hard of Digeſtion, and drink Milk and Water boyl'd all the days of the Interval from Purging.

Salmon.] And if the Eyes be ſore and running, every Night going to Bed put into them of this Mixture. *Take Honey of Roſes half an ounce, levigated Powder of Crabs-eyes two drams,* Sanguis Draconis in *Powder half a dram; mix them.* If the Rheum be vehement, hot, and ſcalding, eſpecially if it has been of any long continuance, whereby the Eyes are much weakned, you muſt waſh the Eyes with *common Brandy unmixt*; all other Medicines will prove ineffectual, whilſt this ſhall ſtrengthen the weakned Part, ſtop the flux of Rheum, and Cure the Diſeaſe; the which it will do in about two or three days time, repeating the uſe thereof two or three times or oftner in a day; nor will it ſmart much, the fear of the thing being worſe than the uſe of the thing it ſelf.

VI. Note, That it many times happens, that Bleeding and Purging, how often ſoever repeated, are ſtill found to be unprofitable. In this caſe a Reſting Draught of an ounce of Syrup of Popples given every Night, com-

compleats the Cure, without the help of any other Medicines.

Salmon.] Or you may after due Vomiting and Purging give of our *Laudanum* from one grain to three, for three or four ſeveral Nights together.

CHAP. III.

Of the falling down of the Womb.

I. *TAke of Oak-Bark two ounces; boyl it in four quarts of Spring-water till half be conſumed, adding (towards the end) Pomegranate-Peels beaten, one ounce; Red Roſes and Pomegranate-Flowers, of each two handfuls, and at laſt half a pint of Red Wine.*

II. Let the Part grieved be fomented with Flannel dipt in the Liquor that is ſtrain'd out, two hours before the Sick riſes every Morning, and every Night when ſhe is in her Bed, till the Symptom diſappears.

III. *Salmon.*] *Barbet* is of the Opinion, that it is not the Womb that falls down, but rather the *Vagina* or Sheath; and of this Opinion I alſo am: For when I conſider by what ſtrong Ligaments or Stays the Womb is held in its place, I think it next almoſt to impoſſible for ſuch a Prolapſion.

IV. *Salmon.*] As to the Cure, the Aſtringent Medicaments are commonly preſcribed, and may be good in their kind, yet they ought to be uſed with great caution, leſt they do the Body other greater damages; for it is certain, that by all the Artifices in the World they can never Cure this Diſtemper, nor ſcarcely contribute towards it.

V. *Salmon.*] Some uſe for the Cure a round flat Peſſary made of Cork, and pretty large, which they cover over with Wax. But that which we preſcribe, and have cauſed to be uſed, is *a Wooden Ring made of Box,*

or Cocus, *or Elder-wood, an Inch and three quarters, or two Inches, or two Inches and a quarter in Diameter from out-ſide to out-ſide,* which is much more convenient than the former, which being conveyed into the Cavity of the *Vagina*, will always keep the Womb in its place, hinder the Prolapſion, nor need it ever be taken out, unleſs now and then to cleanſe it; and notwithſtanding its poſition there, Women may do their uſual Work, have Coition, Conceive, carry their great Bellies, and bring forth. See the Diſcourſe at large in the Third Edition of our *Synopſis Medicinæ, Lib. 5. Cap. 72.* where you may receive much ſatisfaction.

CHAP. IV.

Of the Paroxyſms of the Stone in the Kidneys.

I. THE ſigns are theſe: A fixed pain in the Region of the Loins, bloody Urine, the voiding of Sand or Stones, the Numbneſs of the Leg on the ſide of the affected Kidney, the drawing up of the Teſticle of the ſame ſide where the Pain is felt, a loathing at Stomach, and Vomiting.

II. There is a near reſemblance between this Diſeaſe and the Collick, but they differ in ſome particular Symptoms, the which you may read in the Chapter, *Of the Bilious Collick.*

III. If the Sick be of a Sanguine Conſtitution or Habit of Body, bleed ten ounces in the Arm anſwering to the affected Kidney; then let a Gallon of Poſſet, in which two ounces of the Roots of Marſh-mallows have been boyled, be preſently drunk, and the following Clyſter injected.

Salmon.] Bleeding weakens the Patient mightily in this Diſtemper, in which it is moſt highly neceſſary to conſerve the Strength; and ſince it diminiſhes or removes

moves nothing of the Morbifick Matter or Cauſe, I muſt confeſs ingenuouſly, that I underſtand not for what purpoſe it is uſed.

IV. *Take Roots of Marſhmallows and Lillies, of each one ounce; Leaves of Mallows, Pellitory of the Wall, Brank-Urſine, and Camomile-Flowers, of each one handful; Linſeed, and Fenugreek-ſeed, of each half an ounce; make a Decoction in a fit quantity of Water to a pint and an half, for a Clyſter.*

V. After the coming away of the Vomit and Clyſter, let a large Doſe of Liquid *Laudanum* be given, *viz.* to five and twenty drops, or 15 or 16 grains of *Matthew's* Pills.

Salmon.] If there be a real Stone in the Part affected, I ſee not how it can be diſſolved by any Medicine whatſoever, whatever Authors may pretend; but then Palliatives, and eaſers of Pain ought to be given. *An Infuſion of Winter-Cherries in White-wine* is an excellent thing: And if the Strangury proceeds not from the Stone, but only Sand, Gravel, or Tartarous Matter, it is a certain Remedy. So alſo this Mixture: *Take* Syrupus Antiſebriticus *one ounce, Liquid* Laudanum *twenty drops; mix* for a Doſe, to be given in Parſley or Arſmart-water; the Latter of which is very much commended by Mr. *Boyle*, as a Non-ſuch Remedy. Or this. *Take of our* Guttæ Vitæ, *Powers of Juniper-Berries, Powers of Aniſeeds, of each an ounce; mix them.* Doſe one whole ſpoonful in Onion, Parſley, or Arſmart-water; it gives eaſe in half an hour in the greateſt Extremity. And at Night going to Bed let the Sick take a ſmall Pill of *our Volatile Laudanum* from two grains to four, which is to be continued every Night. Now becauſe in this Diſeaſe the Stomach is apt to be much out of Order, the Sick ought to take now and then two ſpoonfuls at a time of our *Spiritus Cordialis*, the Preparation of which you may ſee in *Our Pharmacopœia Chirurgica* (now almoſt Printed) or in place thereof a dram of ſtrong Cinnamon-water.

VI. If the Sick be Ancient, or one that is much weaken'd by the length of the Distemper, or an Old Woman subject to Vapours, (especially if at the beginning of the Fit she void black and gravelly Urine) then forbear Bleeding, but in all other things proceed according to the Rules before delivered.

CHAP. V.

Of the Dysentery, Diarrhœa, *and* Tenesmus.

I. THere is first a chilness and shivering, then an universal Heat all over the Body, which is presently after followed by Gripings of the Guts, and these by a constant voiding of slimy Matter (only sometimes in some Stools Natural Excrements are mixed) with vehement pain, and as it were a descending of all the Bowels, with which the Sick is dreadfully tormented as often as he goes to Stool.

II. In the mean time the Matter that is expelled, is mixt with streaks of Blood; though sometimes the greater quantity of Blood appears during the whole course of the Distemper.

III. In a vehement Dysentery sometimes pure Blood is voided, and the Bowels affected with an Incurable Gangreen.

IV. When the Sick is in the Prime of his Age, or heated by the use of Cordials, he is seized with a high Fever, his Tongue is somewhat white, covered all over with a certain thick slime, and sometimes black and dry.

V. The strength of the Body is prostrated, the Spirits are dejected, and the inward parts of the Mouth and Throat ulcerated, but more especially when the Evacuation of the Morbifick Matter is unseasonably stopt by Astringent Medicines, before the Cause which nourisheth

nouriſheth the Diſeaſe is overcome or maſtered by Purgation.

VI. Sometimes the Bloody-flux comes without a Fever, and the Griping of the Guts leading the Courſe, the reſt of the Symptoms follow.

VII. In a *Diarrhœa*, Flux, or ſimple Looſeneſs, Excrementitious Humours are voided without Blood, or the Ulceration of the Bowels.

VIII. In a *Tenesmus*, or continual deſire of Evacuating, there is a perpetual deſire to go to Stool, yet nothing is ſent forth but a little bloody or purulent ſlime.

IX. Bleed in the Arm as ſoon as may be, the ſame Night a Reſting Draught exhibited, and the next Morning the *Potio Communis Purgativa*, which muſt be repeated to two other Doſes every ſecond Day, as alſo the Reſting Draught after the Operation of the Purging Medicine is over; but in the intermediate days let it be given Morning and Evening.

Salmon.] Go to a Farrier about a ſick Horſe, and ask him, what you muſt do? His ready Anſwer is (let the Diſeaſe be what it will) Bleed and Drench, Sir; if it be the Yellows, you muſt Bleed him and Drench him, Sir; if the Farcy, Bleed and Drench; if an old Ulcer, or Fiſtula, Bleed and Drench; if broken-winded, Bleed and Drench; if too Fat, Bleed and Drench; if too Lean, or does not Thrive, ſtill Bleed and Drench; nor is there any Diſeaſe belonging to a Horſe, but the Univerſal Remedy is Bleeding and Drenching: And truly I think the Phyſicians now have ſtole the Farriers Trade away, for whatſoever Diſeaſe it is, that a Man or Woman, yea, even a Child of a Month or two old ails, the preſent, firſt, and only Remedies, are Bleeding and Drenching; and without Bleeding and Drenching, I think they attempt the Cure of no Diſeaſe; a Patient in the Small-Pox cannot eſcape them without Bleeding and Drenching, though thoſe courſes are againſt all the Indications of the Cure of that Diſeaſe. So in a *Bloody-Flux*, here is Bleeding and Drenching, only the Drench of our Author in this place is ſomething better than

ordinary, and indeed very apposite to the Distemper. But as to his Bleeding, I am confident it is opposite to the *Fourth, or Vital Indication*; the Sick is already weakened enough by his Disease, he needs no farther weakening, unless there be a design of hastily sending the poor miserable Patient out of the World.

X. After the Sick has been let Blood, and once purged, through the whole course of the Distemper, let the following Cordial be given.

Salmon.] That is, after *Bleeding and Drenching*, you may give the following Cordial.

XI. *Take of Black-Cherry-water, Strawberry-water, of each three ounces*; Aqua Epidemica, Scordium *Water compound, and Barley-Cinnamon-water, of each one ounce*; *Levigated Pearl one dram and an half, Sugar-candy a sufficient quantity*; *add half an ounce of Damask-Rose-water to give the Julep a grateful relish.* Let the Sick take four or five spoonfuls of it, in case of Fainting, or at pleasure.

Salmon.] Or thus. *Take Black-Cherry-water, Milk-water*, Aqua Bezoartica, *of each four ounces*; *Oister-shells Levigated two drams, Damask-Rose-water an ounce and half, white Sugar-candy, enough to sweeten it*; *mix them for a Pearl Cordial*, without any Pearl in it.

XII. Let his ordinary Drink be Milk boyl'd with a threefold quantity of Water, or the white Decoction, thus made.

Salmon.] You ought to sweeten it a little (though but a very little) with white Sugar, to prevent curdling in the Stomach; or you may make a white sort of Posset-drink, where you cannot make the white Decoction following.

XIII. *Take of Hartshorn burnt, and Crums of white Bread, of each two ounces*; *make a Decoction in three Pints of Spring-water, boyling it to two, and sweeten it with a sufficient quantity of fine white Sugar.* Or if the Weakness of the Sick require it, *boyl two Pints of Spring-water with half a Pint of Canary Wine* for his ordinary Drink, to be drunk cold.

Salmon.]

Salmon.] I am of Opinion the hardeſt Cruſts of White-bread, firſt toaſted very brown, are beſt; becauſe Crums of White-bread by boyling to make a Decoction, will thicken the Liquor; and for want of white-bread, brown bread toaſted brown, or almoſt burnt, will do the Job as well: But if the Sick be very weak, you may give him *Sack-whey.*

XIV. After he has been thrice purged, the whole Cure depends upon the uſe of *Laudanum*, reiterated twice or thrice every day. Only let a Clyſter of half a Pint of Cows Milk, and an ounce and an half of *Venice* Treacle, be ſometimes injected, which is of good uſe where Evacuations are frequent or often.

Salmon.] Here you muſt Note, That if you repeat the *Laudanum* two or three times every day, you muſt make the Doſes leſs in proportion, leſt you ſtupifie the Sick, or hurt the Stomach: In this caſe, where *Laudanum* is ſo often to be reiterated, it ought to be prepared with an Acid, leſt you ſpoil all, becauſe a *Laudanum* is Stomatick. Then as to the Clyſter, this following much exceeds what our Author has preſcribed. *Take Milk or white Poſſet-drink three quarters of a pint, Brandy three or four ounces, of our* Guttæ Vitæ *two drams; mix them for a Clyſter, to be given Blood-warm.* This may be repeated once every day, or twice if great need requires, till the Flux ceaſes, or is become more moderate; it gives Relief as if it were immediately from Heaven.

XV. When the Flux of the Belly is no more than a *Diarrhœa*, omit Bleeding and Purging, and give the following *Bolus* to be taken every Morning.

Salmon.] If the Sick cannot ſwallow a *Bolus*, this Clyſter will not fail to give Relief. *Take of the* Cortex *in Powder one ounce, Claret or Red Wine a pint and a quarter; boyl it cloſe covered for almoſt a quarter of an hour, ſtrain it out through a Cloath hard, and divide it into four parts for four Clyſters. Take Poſſet-drink, or Decoction of Oak-bark and Winters-Cinnamon, three quarters of a pint, one of the former parts of the Decoction*

of the Cortex, *and of our* Guttæ Vitæ *one dram; mix them for a Clyſter,* to be given Blood-warm, and to be repeated four times if need be. It is an excellent Clyſter in an Ague accompanied with a Flux.

XVI. *Take of Rhubarb in Pouder, half a dram (more or leſs, according to the Patient's ſtrength) with a ſufficient quantity of* Diaſcordium *make a* Bolus, *to which add two drops of Chymical Oyl of Cinnamon.*

Salmon.] If this Doſe of *Rhubarb* be given in the Morning, you will do well to give at Four in the Afternoon one ſcruple of the *Cortex*, one ſcruple at Eight at Night, and one ſcruple at Eleven at Night in a little Burnt Claret.

XVII. Let a Reſting Draught of *an ounce of Barley-Cinnamon-water, and fourtten drops of Liquid* Laudanum be given every Night.

Salmon.] You may mix the *Cortex* with the *Reſting Draught*, and ſo give it at the hour of Sleep.

XVIII. If the Sick be vexed with dry Gripings, voiding nothing, they are cured by waſhing the Bowels with Whey, (being drunk cold, and injected warm) as in the Diſeaſe called *Cholera*, with Chicken-Broth or Poſſet.

Salmon.] I cannot approve of waſhing the Bowels with cold Liquors, it is more likely to cauſe the Gripes, than to take them away: Outwardly you may put to the Belly Linnen Napkins often doubled, and heat very hot, applying them as hot as can be endured, it gives preſent Relief. But if you would waſh the Bowels effectually, it will be beſt to do it with warm Whey, in which *Sal Mirabile*, from three drams to ſix, is diſſolved, for this will indeed cleanſe them, and carry off the Morbifick Matter with eaſe and pleaſure, to a vaſt Advantage of the Sick; after which *an Infuſion of the Cortex* may be profitably given.

XIX. If this Diſtemper laſts long, ſo that all the force thereof falls upon the ſmall Gut, with a continual deſire to go to Stool, let a Reſtoring Diet be ordered, and ſome Cordial Liquor, to be taken at pleaſure, that the ſtrength

ſtrength of the Sick may be re-eſtabliſhed, which being reſtored, the *Tenesmus* immediately goes away.

Salmon.] No Drink in this caſe is more Reſtorative, than (after cleanſing the Bowels with the *Sal Mirabile*, as before directed) an Infuſion of the *Cortex* in Red Wine, made as directed at Sect. 15. aforegoing, of which one of thoſe parts may be a Doſe.

XX. Sometimes it falls out, that after a Bloody-flux hath been ill cured, the Sick is for ſome Years afflicted with vehement Pains; but by the repeated Bleeding he may be reſtored to his Priſtine Health.

Salmon.] This is I am ſure an ill way of Cure: I have known ſome who have followed it, and know ſuch at the Writing hereof, who have induced upon themſelves by this Method an Incurable Rheumatiſm, and others a Dropſie, of which they have dyed. That which effectually Cures this, is our *Pulvis Rheumaticus* (in our *Pharm. Chirurgica*) which performs the Work in ſix or ſeven Doſes, and ſometimes in four.

XXI. Note, That in ſuch Temperatures which are leſs favourable to this Diſeaſe, omitting all Evacuations, it is cured by the ſimple uſe of *Laudanum*, reiterated every Morning and Evening, till the Symptoms wholly vaniſh; or, if neceſſity require it, thrice in twenty four hours.

Salmon.] After the uſe of the *Pulvis Rheumaticus*, you may give the *Laudanum* according to Diſcretion, and then you will find it of admirable uſe for ſtrengthening the whole Body.

CHAP. VI.

Of the Bilious Colick.

I. IT is a very vehement Pain in the Guts, which begins with a Fever that lasts a few hours. Either it wrings them, as if they were girt with Bands or Cords; or being gathered into a Point, bores them as it were with an Auger.

II. Sometimes it gives a Truce, but momentarily returns to the Assault.

III. At first it is not so certainly fix'd in any one point, there is not so often a desire to Vomit, nor doth the Belly so steadfastly resist the Vertue of Purging Medicines; but by degrees, as the Pain is increased, it is also more stubborn, and as it were fixt in a point, the inclination to Vomit grows more strong and frequent, and the Belly is more bound, till at last the Disease degenerates into the Iliack Passion.

IV. It is thus differenced from the Stone in the Reins. 1. The pain of the Stone is, as it were, fixt in one of the Reins, and from thence extends it self to the Testicle, according to the length of the *Ureter*, or Urinary Passage from the Reins.

V. But the pains of the Colick are more unconstant and moveable, compassing about the middle of the Belly as with a Girdle.

VI. 2. These Pains of the Colick also are increased after eating; but the Nephritical, or Pains of the Stone, are rather diminished.

VII. 3. In the Colick, the voiding of Excrements gives greater ease than in the Stone.

VIII. 4. The Urine of those that are troubled with the Stone, is, at the beginning of the Fit, clear and thin; then there appears some Sediment, and at last Sand or little Stones are voided: whereas in the Colick, the Urine is muddy and thick from the very beginning.

IX.

IX. Bleed considerably in one of the Arms, and three or four hours after exhibit an Anodyne: The next day give a Lenitive Medicine, to be repeated every other day, to two Doses more.

Salmon.] Bleeding contributes nothing to the Cure of this Disease, because it answers to none of the Indications of Cure, but is only matter of form, because some body must be doing. You ought rather to give Medicines to allay and cool the heat of Choler, and to cease the violence of the Fermentation. *Take* Aqua Elementaria *three ounces, Black-Cherry-water four ounces,* Tartar Vitriolate *one dram,* Syrupus Simplex *enough to make it pleasant: mix it for two Draughts.* Then give this Clyster. *Take Turpentine half an ounce, the yolk of one Egg; grind them well together, and add Posset-drink one pint; mix,* and give it warm. Four hours after the Clyster give a Purge of *Sal Mirabile, from three drams to six,* dissolved in warm Water; and the next Night you may exhibit an Anodyne, which will give admirable Rest and Ease. *Take Milk-water three ounces,* Syrupus Simplex *one ounce, Liquid* Laudanum *from ten drops to twenty five; mix for a Dose.*

X. But if the Distemper arises from Gourmandizing, or from eating over-ripe Fruits, then first of all the Stomach must be washed with large and often repeated Draughts of Posset, and after that is done an Opiate given; the next day bleed, and afterwards proceed according to the orders before directed.

Salmon.] But if the Disease still continues, and seems to be rebellious, or if it proceeds from Surfeiting, 'twill be necessary then to cleanse the Stomach by a Vomit of *Tartar Emetick, given from two grains to six,* according to Age and Strength, and the next day to Purge with *Sal Mirabile,* from three drams to six, *dissolved in warm Milk-water,* or some such like; and at Night to give again the Anodyne Dose; repeating this course of giving the *Salt and Opiate* three or four several times, or till all the Symptoms of the Disease are quite vanisht and gone.

XI. When this Disease, having been unskilfully treated, has continued very long, and the sick has been reduced to extream Weakness by it, the plentiful drinking of either *Aqua Epidemica*, *Aqua Mirabilis*, or any other like, with which they were most pleased while in Health, has helped them beyond all expectation.

Salmon.] If by any wrong course the Sick is reduced to extream Weakness, you can restore them with no better thing than with our *Spiritus Cordialis*, (see it in our *Pharm. Chirurgica*) which you may give thus. *Take of our said* Spiritus Cordialis *one ounce, Juice of Alkermes half an ounce; mix*, and give it in the Morning fasting; and if the Weakness be great, repeat it again at Eleven in the Forenoon, and at Four in the Afternoon; and lastly, at Bed-time, with the addition of *Liquid Laudanum, from ten drops to twenty five* to be repeated every Night for some time.

CHAP. VII.

Of the Disease Cholera.

I. IT happens mostly within the Month of *August*, and seldom maketh any Excursions into the first Weeks of *September*.

II. There is a Distemper like unto it, arising from Surfeiting and Gluttony; which though it be cured after the same manner, is yet of another kind.

III. The Signs are violent Vomiting, and the evacuating of Corrupt Humours by Stool, with much trouble and difficulty; strong Pains swelling up and distending the Belly and Guts, Gnawing at the Heart or Stomach, Thirst; the Pulse quick, frequent, small, and unequal; Heat and Anxiety, a very troublesome Loathing, Sweating, Spasms or Contractions of the Legs and Arms, Swooning, Coldness of the Extream Parts, and such like

like Symptoms, which kill the Sick in the ſpace of 24 hours.

IV. Let a young Chicken be boyled in about three Gallons of Spring-Water, that there be very little taſte of Fleſh perceivable in the Liquor; and let the Sick drink ſeveral large Draughts of this Broth lukewarm, or (for want of that) of warm Poſſet; in the mean time exhibit Clyſters of the ſame Liquor at due diſtances of time.

Salmon.] Oyl ought to be given to a Quart or two, or more, by the Mouth; alſo Clyſters of Oyl may be given, which are often to be repeated till Stools come. Or this. *Take Veal-Broth eight ounces, Oyl Olive ſix ounces, Infuſion of* Crocus Metallorum *four ounces; mix for a Clyſter.* Or this, *Take Veal-Broth ten ounces, brown Sugar five ounces, Infuſion of* Crocus Metallorum *three ounces; mix for a Clyſter.* After it has done working, or it comes away, give a Clyſter only of Oyl-Olive a Pint, ſomething more than Blood-warm. This alſo is good. *Take Veal-Broth ten ounces, Tincture of* Colocynthis *half an ounce, Infuſion of* Crocus Metallorum *three ounces; mix for a Clyſter.* You need not fear the force of the *Colocynthis* in a Clyſter, for I have known 2 ounces of the *Tincture* given by the Mouth without any danger; nor does the *Tincture* Gripe like the *Decoction.* And withal you muſt not ceaſe giving Oyl by the Mouth by turns, till a Gallon of Oyl or more is given, if you find the Diſeaſe is ſtubborn, and will not in a little time yield to other Remedies.

V. And let an ounce of the Syrups of Lettuce, Violets, Purſlain, and Water-Lillies, or any of them, ſometimes be mixed both with the Draughts and Clyſters.

VI. The work of waſhing the Bowels being over, which requires the ſpace of three or four hours, a Reſting Medicine compleats the Cure.

Salmon.] As to waſhing the Bowels, they ought to be firſt made ſlippery with large quantities of Oyl, given both by the Mouth, and by Clyſter, afterwards you may give fat Broths; and when you ſee Stools come

away, cleanse the Bowels throughly by giving *Sal Mirabile in a fit Dose*; after which (and not before in my Opinion) you may safely give a *proper Opiate*. Examples of all kinds of which, you may see in my *Doron Medicum, Lib.* 1. *Cap.* 22. *Sect.* 44. *ad* 170.

VII. When the Physician is not called till after the Sick is quite spent and weakened by the Evacuations, and the Extream Parts are already cold, recourse must immediately be had to Liquid *Laudanum*, and that in a large Dose, (*viz.* 25 drops of it, in an ounce of Cinnamon-water.)

VIII. And this even after the ceasing of the Symptoms ought still to be reiterated, but in a smaller Dose, till the Sick be restored to his Pristine Health.

Salmon.] Though the use of the *Laudanum* is to be continued to the end of the Cure, yet in the intervals Lenitive Cathartick's ought to be given; and sometimes instead of both, you may give every Night a Dose of our *Cathartick Laudanum*, the Composition, Preparation, and Use of which you may see in our *Pharmacopœia Chirurgica*, now in the Press, and almost Printed.

IX. There is another sort of *Cholera*, that frequently troubles Children, and is many times fatal to them, which arises from their Breeding of Teeth, or Surfeiting.

Salmon.] This from Breeding of Teeth might easily be prevented, if Nurses, and such as attend upon Children when they are young, would be but diligent to rub continually their Gums with the hard Coral (this use being the true reason of wearing it) for by reason of the sharpness of the Tooth within the Gum, and the hardness of the Coral without, through the often rubbing of the Gums therewith, they would not only be deaded therewith, and the Teeth made easie to cut, but such Children as are thus used, shall never have any Pain at all in cutting their Teeth.

X. Their tender Age will not bear the former kind of washing of their Stomachs and Bowels with large Draughts of Liquors, much less the making a greater Tumult

Tumult in the Humours by Cathartick; and therefore the whole Cure is to be expected from the use of *Laudanum.*

XI. Let two, three, four, or more drops of it, according to the Age of the Child, be given in a spoonful of Small Beer, or some convenient Water, and repeated as you find need shall require.

CHAP. VIII.

Of the Colick of Poictiers.

I. 'TIS a kind of Colick that usually degenerates into a Palsy, and a total loss of Motion in the Hands and Feet; under this name it is mentioned by *Riverius* in his Chapter *of the Palsy*, and is very well known in the *Caribbee* Islands, where multitudes of People are plagued with it.

Salmon.] This is that Disease which in the *West-Indies* is called the Dry Belly-ach, and is indeed a Vehement Distemper, which in a very short time brings the Patient into a most deplorable condition, taking away from them the use of all their Limbs, and at length (if no Cure) miserably kills them.

II. This most cruel Pain is cured by Balsam of *Peru* given frequently, and in great Doses, thus, put 20, 30, or 40 drops of it into a spoonful of the finest white Sugar, and give it twice or thrice in the day.

III. But the Palsy scarcely ever yields to this Medicine.

IV. *Salmon.*] The Cure which the *Carolinians* and *Virginians* have for this Distemper, is *Syrup of Peach-flowers*, which being given to two, three, or four ounces, goes through their Bodies and Purges them; and if it be continued (being used in the beginning of the Distemper) it commonly Cures them.

V.

V. *Salmon.*] But where that cannot be had, other ſtrong Cathartick muſt be exhibited; as, *Tincture of Colocynthis given from ſix drams to two ounces* in ſome proper Vehicle, which muſt be given again, and repeated till there is a through paſſage; but if this thing, nor any other ſtrong Cathartick will do any good, you muſt come to the uſe of Clyſters, which muſt be often repeated.

VI. *Salmon.*] Give firſt by the Mouth Oyl, and let it be often repeated, till three Quarts or a Gallon be given, giving it in plentiful or large Doſes, and ſo long till it be ſeen to come away by the Fundament; and though the Sick Vomits it up, let it be given again and again; for by this means the Bowels will be made ſmooth and ſlippery, and the Ordure will come away.

VII. *Salmon.*] But if the Sick cannot drink Oyl, you muſt mix it with *Syrupus Simplex* thus. *Take Oyl ſix ounces*, Syrupus Simplex *three ounces*; *mix them together in a Glaſs by ſhaking for a Doſe*, which repeat five or ſix times a day.

VIII. *Salmon.*] Alſo in the mean time, to facilitate the paſſing of it through the Body, you muſt give Clyſters of Oyl, either Simple, a Pint at a time, or compounded thus. *Take Tincture of* Colocynthis *two ounces, Yolks of two Eggs; mix them well together, to which add Oyl-Olive a pint; mix and give it warm.* Either this, or that of the Oyl ſimply, are continually to be exhibited, together with giving Oyl by the Mouth, till there is an eaſie paſſage through the Body: which done, you muſt Purge the Body with *Sal Mirabile*, our *Family-Pills*, or ſome other proper Cathartick.

IX. *Salmon.*] If the Pain be yet Vehement, the Cure (after the uſe of the Oyl) muſt be continued and compleated by giving every Night a Doſe of *Our Cathartick Laudanum.*

CHAP.

CHAP. IX.

Of the Iliack Paſſion.

I. THE *Periſtaltick* Motion of the Guts is inverted; Purging Medicines and Clyſters do always become Vomits, and the Excrements of the Belly are expelled by the Mouth.

II. Bleed in the right Arm nine or ten ounces. After ſome hours, give the following Pouder.

Salmon.] Bleeding in this Diſeaſe anſwers none of the Indications of Cure, and then I am ſure it muſt do hurt, for it will extreamly weaken the Sick, which in this Diſtemper they have no need of, the Diſeaſe it ſelf weakening the Patient with a Vengeance.

III. *Take of Roſin of Scammony or (if that cannot be had) Raſin of Jalap twelve grains*; Mayhern's Mercurius Dulcis *one ſcruple*; *mix and make a Pouder*, to be taken in a ſpoonful of Cows Milk, taking after it one or two ſpoonfuls of the ſame Milk; or if Pills be more acceptable to the Sick,

Salmon.] I am very confident that Purging at firſt in this Diſeaſe is very dangerous; the only true Method of Cure, is that which we have preſcribed in the former Chapter, from Sect. 6. to 9. For if the Guts be not made ſlippery and looſened with Oyl, by exhibiting it in large quantities, both by the Mouth and by Clyſter, you will find the Cure of the Diſeaſe to be very difficult, and rather to be exaſperated by taking of Purges firſt, before the Bowels are prepared for the ſame.

IV. *Take of the Pills* de duobus *half a dram*, Mercurius Dulcis *one ſcruple*; *with a ſufficient quantity of Balſam of* Peru *make four Pills*, to be taken in a ſpoonful of Syrup of Violets.

Salmon.] The Bowels being made ſlippery with much Oyl, you may come then to Purging, which will be done very elegantly with *Sal Mirabile* from three drams

drams to fix: But if you give Pills, there is no better Medicine than our Family-Pills, given to half a dram in the Morning fasting.

V. * But if the Sick refuses to take these Pills by his Mouth, you may immediately give this. *Take strong Cinnamon-water half an ounce, Liquid* Laudanum *twenty five drops.* Mix them.

VI. * Now when by the use of these things the Vomiting and Pain of the Bowels shall remit, the said Cathartick is to be given again.

VII. * But if the Anodyne in its Vertue and Power be now wholly spent, and the Vomiting and Pain shall again return, the Cathartick in the mean while being still, or not working in the Body; you must come again to the use of the above described *Paregorick* or *Opiate*, and the same (for that cause) is to be repeated even every fourth or sixth hour, till the Bowels are perfectly at ease; in which time the Purge will certainly exert its Power, and work it self off by Stool.

VIII. * And indeed it will be to the purpose an hour or two after Bleeding, to inject a Clyster, made of those things which Operate more powerfully; among which are the Fumes of Tobacco, which may be forcibly blown in by Inversion of the Pipe through a great Bladder (or otherwise by a proper Clyster-Pipe, for this purpose now usually made and sold, by which the Patient may give himself the Clyster, if necessity requires it) which Tobacco-Clyster ought be repeated again after some hours, if the Bowels be not soon opened, so as the Sick may have a Stool or two.

IX. After the Purge has done working, let the Sick take the following Draught.

Take of strong Cinnamon-water one ounce, Liquid Laudanum *twenty five drops; mix them for a Draught,* which must afterwards be reiterated twice, thrice, or oftner every day, till the Vomiting and Pain cease.

X. And even after they disappear, for the Confirmation of the Cure, let the Patient continue the use of the same Resting Draught for some time when he goes to Bed, but in a lesser Dose. *Salmon.*]

Salmon.] After Purging with the former things, you may continue and end the Cure by giving every Night going to Bed a Dose of our *Cathartick Laudanum*; and every third or fourth day giving this Mixture by the Mouth. *Take Oyl of sweet Almonds new drawn four ounces, Syrup of Violets three ounces; mix them by shaking in a Glass*, and so give it.

CHAP. X.

Of the Overflowing of the Terms.

I. THE Terms in a Woman flowing Naturally, may fill the capacity of the Shell of a Goose-Egg.

II. The overflowing of them is known by the Party's being ill at ease at that time, by the falling of her Strength, want of Appetite, ill Habit of Body, ill colour of Face, like that of a dead Carkass, and swelling of the Feet.

III. Bleed in the Arm, taking away about eight ounces of Blood.

Salmon.] This is the usual Method which Physicians take to Remedy this Distemper, but is certainly not the best way.

IV. The next Morning let her take the *Potio Communis Purgativa*, and repeat it every other day to two Doses more, taking at Night after every Purgation a Resting Draught of Syrup of Poppies.

Salmon.] A Purge made of an Infusion of Rhubarb is an excellent thing in this case: But there is no better Medicine than a Tincture of Rhubarb made with an Alcali, to be given from one to two spoonfuls at a time, in a Glass of warm Ale. After which, at Night going to Bed you may give the Patient of our *Tinctura Mirabilis*, from one ounce to two, in a Glass of Ale, and

and to continue the use thereof for four, five, or six days, as you see need requires.

V. In the Intervals of Purging let her take that which follows.

Take Conserve of dry Roses two ounces, Troches of Lemnian *Earth one dram and an half, Pomgranate-peels, Red Coral prepared, Bole Armenick, of each two scruples; Blood-stone, and Dragons-blood, of each one scruple; with a sufficient quantity of Syrup of Quinces make an Electuary*; of which let her take as much as a large Nutmeg in the Morning, and as much also at Five in the Afternoon, taking after it six spoonfuls of the following Julep.

VI. *Take Waters of Oak-buds and Plantain, of each three ounces; Barley-Cinnamon-water, and Syrup of dried Roses, of each one ounce; Spirit of Vitriol a sufficient quantity to give it a grateful sharpness.*

Salmon.] Or you may give the *Tinctura Mirabilis* in the Morning fasting, and our *Volatile Laudanum à gr. ij. ad iv. or vj.* at Night going to Bed, which are Medicines that scarcely ever fail.

VII. *Take of Plantain and Nettles, of each a fit quantity: Beat them together, and press out the Juice, of which being clarified,* let her take four or five spoonfuls now and then as they please.

Salmon.] I like this Mixture much better. *Take of our* Tinctura Mirabilis *eight ounces,* Tinctura Opii *half an ounce; mix them.* Dose two spoonfuls every Night going to Bed; it Cures in three or four days, though the Weakness has been of some Months or Years standing.

VIII. After the first Purging, let the following Plaister be made and apply'd to the Reins of the Back.

Take of Emplaster de Minio, *and the Plaister for a Rupture, of each equal parts; spread them on Leather for a Plaister,* to be applyed to the Region of the Loins.

Salmon.] Or you may rather anoint the Back with this. *Take* Saccharum Saturni *three drams, dissolve it in two spoonfuls of Spirit of Vinegar, and mix it with*

Oyl

Oyl of Ben. one ounce and an half, with which Anoint the Back Morning and Evening. It is much better than an Emplaſter, eſpecially in the Summer time; becauſe in ſome Patients, a Plaſter is very apt to heat the Back, which by the uſe of this Oyl is prevented.

CHAP. XI.

Of the Hyſterical Colick.

I. IT is a certain kind, or rather a very notable and uſual Symtom of Fits of the Mother, which is accompany'd with a very ſharp pain, about the pit of the Stomach, with Vomiting of green Matter.

II. Firſt, That the quantity of the Corrupt Matter Loading the Stomach, may not hinder the efficacy of the Reſting Medicine: Let a large quantity of Poſſet-drink (as for example, about ſix quarts) be Drank, and caſt forth again by Vomiting.

III. After which give 25 drops of *liquid Laudanum* in an ounce of ſtrong Cinnamon Water, Plague Water, or any other fit Vehicle.

Salmon.] If the *Sal Mirabile, four drams or ſix* be given, mixt with the firſt pint of it, it will make the Poſſet-drink the more effectual to the purpoſe intended, and poſſibly take away the root of the Cauſe, which ſcarcely any other Medicine in Nature will do beſides; and therefore I recommend it, as a thing from mine own Experience.

IV. Alſo as to the uſe of Reſting Medicines; It is to be noted, That they ought to be ſtill repeated, till the Symptoms wholly vaniſh, interpoſing a due ſpace between the Doſes, that ſo the effect of one may be ſeen before another be exhibited.

Salmon.] As to Reſting Medicines or *Opiates*, they are not to be given till the Morbifick cauſe is taken away by the *Sal Mirabile* before-named; and then you may come to the uſe of *Opiates*, amongſt which our Cathar-

tick

tick *Laudanum* is the moſt admirable thing; (ſee it in our *Pharm. Chirurgica* now almoſt Printed) for it not only gives preſent eaſe, but withal by virtue of its Purging property carries off the remainder (if any be) of the Morbifick Matter, and ſo does two Works at once, *viz.* gives eaſe and evacuates.

V. If the Sick be of a Sanguine habit of Body, nor has been Subject to this Symptom, or weakned by it, then Bleed before the uſe of the preſcribed Vomit.

Salmon.] If the courſe of the *Sal Mirabile* be perſued as directed, there will be no occaſion for this courſe of Bleeding; becauſe this Medicine does not only evacuate the cauſe, but alſo cools the Blood and whole Body, and ſo quiets any preſent Fermentation of the Humors.

VI. The Diſtemper called, *The Hyſterik Pricking or Stich*, is alſo cured by the ſame Directions.

VII. But if the Hyſterical Colick continue for a long time, and comes by Fits, then let the following Medicines be given in the times between the Paroxyſms.

Salmon.] If the Diſeaſe ſhould return by Fits, after all that has been done, you muſt repeat the uſe of *Sal Mirabile*, once or twice more, or it may be oftner, after which you may ſafely give the Infuſion of the *Cortex*, four, five, or ſix times, and alſo exhibit it by Clyſter, to appeaſe the violent motion, and ſtop the return of the Pain and Fit; and this you will ſee it will effectually do.

VIII. *Take a dram of Zedoary, made into fine powder, and make a Bolus with a ſufficient quantity of the Syrup of Citron peels*, to be taken every Morning and Night for thirty days together, drinking the following Infuſion after it:

Salmon.] If the Sick cannot take the Infuſion of the Cortex by the Mouth, you may Exhibit this Clyſter: *Take Poſſet-drink a pint, Infuſion of two drams of Cortex, and forty drops of Liquid Laudanum, mix them.* It is of ſingular uſe and efficacy, and I commend it from my own conſtant uſe thereof, before a Thouſand other things.

IX.

IX. *Take half an ounce of Zedoary cut into ſmall pieces, Infuſe it cold in four ounces of Canary Wine, and after it hath ſtood twelve hours, ſtrain it for uſe*: Or, Take *Balſam of Peru*, as it is preſcribed in the Chapter of the Collick of *Poictiers*.

Salmon.] The uſe of the *Spiritus Cordialis*, or *Tinctura Cordialis*, are either of them much beyond all this; and I am ſure much more pleaſant and grateful to the Sick, being given as directed in our *Pharm. Chirurgica*.

X. What is here ſpoken of the Hyſterical Colick, may be applied to the Hypochondriacal Colick; which thing alſo is to be heedfully obſerved.

Salmon.] But with this Difference, that after Purging with the *Sal Mirabile*, what ever other Specificks are given, they are always to be mixt with a proportionable quantity of *Tinctura Martis*, or ſome other opening Preparation of the *Chalybs*, otherwiſe you will never perfectly accompliſh the end you ſtrive after.

XI. The nature of both theſe Diſeaſes ſeems in a particular way to require, that we ſhould prove or try ſeveral Medicines, till that thing at laſt be found out, to which the Diſeaſe will ſubmit; tho for the generality, Steel is in this caſe moſt effectual and powerful.

Salmon.] 'Tis true, they muſt try many things that are Ignorant, or know not what to do, as the *Quacks* are: but the Knowing and Practical Phyſician, ſeldom or never need the Quacking way of making Tryals upon Patient's Bodies: And I am ſure, if the Phyſician perſues the Method I have here laid down, this kind of *Quacking Practiſe by Tryals* will be wholly uſeleſs.

XII. This kind of Colick, as well in Hypochondriacal as Hyſterical Perſons, does often degenerate into the Jaundice, which by degrees goes away of its own accord; but if it continues long, let the following Decoction be exhibited.

Salmon.] If the Sick be Purged with the *Sal Mirabile*, the Jaundice never ſucceeds, nor does that Diſeaſe ever attack the Sick in this caſe, but for want of carrying

rying off the Morbifick cause, and restoring the lost or decayed Salts, which the said *Sal Mirabile* most effectually does. But if by ill Practise the *Jaundice* should invade the Sick, no Medicines are like those of *Volatile Animal Salts*, given often and in due proportion: *Salt of Hartshorn* in this case is a Specifick given in the *Bitter Draught*, and sometimes in a glass of *Rhenish Wine* and *Sugar*, so also a *strong Tincture of Saffron and Cochinele*, given in *Milk-water*.

XIII. *Take of the roots of Madder, (such as Dyers use) Turmerick, of each one ounce; greater Celandine, (the whole plant) Tops of lesser Centory, of each one handful; boil them in equal parts of Rhenish Wine and Spring water to a quart. In the strained Liquor dissolve two ounces of the Syrup of the five opening roots*; make a Decoction. Dose half a pint warm every Morning and Night, till the Sick Recovers their Health again.

CHAP. XII.

Of the Jaundice

I. IT is known by the following Signs; a yellowness of the whole Body, all Objects appearing so collered to the Sick, and is chiefly manifest in the White of the Eyes, Itching, Laziness and Weariness, Bitterness of the Tongue, sometimes there is Cholerick Vomitings, Hiccoughs, Whitish Excrements; the Urine is of a Saffron colour, and dyeth Cloths that are dipt in it, of the same Colour.

Salmon.] The causes of a Jaundice (not what either the Ancients or Modern Authors have laid down) we have explicated at large in our *Synopsis Medicinæ*, *lib.* 2. *cap.* 12. *sect.* 14. *ad* 26. where we have fully and evidently proved it to be the diminution, loss, or decay of the Animal Salt in Man's Body; and that no doubt is the reason that Saline Medicines used by *Sylvius* and others, are of that mighty force in curing of this Disease.

II.

II. Exhibit the *Potio Communis Purgativa*, and then give the Medicines that are here ſubjoined, and during the uſe of which, let the *Potio Purgativa* be repeated every fourth day.

Salmon.] Tho Purges made with Sena may be good, yet no Purge is ſo excellent in this caſe as the *Sal Mirabile*, (as is before declared) becauſe that Salt not only clears the Body of the Recrements of humors, but intimately mixing with the Blood, and entering into all the other juices, it in part generates the Animal Salt, and reſtores that which is loſt; and this Salt is to my knowledge the full half of the Cure.

III. *Take Conſerve of* Roman *Wormwood, Conſerve of the yellow part of an Orange, of each one ounce; Candy'd Angelica, candyed Nutmeg, compound pouder of* Aron, *and Steel prepared with Vinegar, of each half an ounce; Extract of leſſer Centory; Extract of Gentian and Cream of Tartar, of each two drams; Engliſh Saffron poudred half a dram; with a ſufficient quantity of the Syrup of the Five opening roots, make an Electuary*; of which let the Patient take the quantity of a Nutmeg every Morning and at Five at Night.

Salmon.] If the Sick cannot take this Electuary, (as I am ſure many People cannot away with ſwallowing them) I adviſe to the *Tincture of Steel* in our *Pharm. Chirurgica*; or a Syrup of Steel made by boiling the Filings with their double weight of White Tartar and Water, in an Iron Kettle, till the water comes to a good blackneſs and thickneſs: Of this the Sick may take a ſpoonful, two or three (according to the Age and Strength) in a glaſs of Ale or Wine every Evening; and if the Diſeaſe be very vehement, a ſpoonful in the Morning, another at Eleven a Clock, and another at Four or Five in the Afternoon in like manner. This will (I aſſure you upon Experience) do more in ten days time, than a Thouſand other Medicines will do in a Month: But withal it will be neceſſary in all the drink the Sick takes, to give *Salt of Hartſhorn à gr. v. ad viij. or x.* This will reſtore the loſt Animal Salt, and the *Tincture of*

Steel

Steel will remove the Discrasy of the Blood and Humors, Strengthen them and the Viscera, but in a more especial manner the Stomach.

IV. Or instead of the Electuary you may give *Chalybeat*, or Steel Pills; taking after the Morning Dose two quarts of Mineral Purging Waters, and half a pint of the Decoction prescribed in *Chap.* II. *Sect.* 13. aforegoing, after the Dose that is taken in the Afternoon.

Salmon.] Tho *Chalibeats* may do in Pouder, yet because many nauseat them, and they commonly lye heavy in the Stomach, without great Exercise after them; we chuse rather to make use of the Tincture, because we think in many the Stomach is not strong enough to open the Body of the *Mars*; and besides the Terren parts are of no use in this cure.

V. But if any Signs of a Dropsy appear, let the Sick use the Decoction both in the Morning and at Night.

Salmon.] And if that does not do, you must apply to the *Sal Mirabile*, as an excellent Purger of Water, and it is so much the better a Purge in this case, because it dissolves the Coagulum of the Blood, and makes it of an equal thickness; carrying off the superfluous serosities the natural and right ways, which are by Urine and Stool; and then at due Intervals the *Tinctura Martis* is to be used to restore the Blood to its due *Crasis*, and make it also to carry along with it its *Serum*, till it comes to the *Emulgents*, where it is to be delivered up to the Reins, as also to corroborat and strengthen the Stomach and rest of the *Viscera*.

VI. But if by reason of its Stubbornness, the Disease will not yield to the long continued use of these Medicines, let the Sick have recourse to the Iron or Spaw waters, which ought to be drunk at the Fountain head.

Salmon.] The *Sal Mirabile* much exeeds the *Spaw-waters*, and therefore ought rather to be used in their stead.

CHAP.

CHAP. XIII.

Of Abortion or Miſcarriage.

I. YOU may uſe the ſame Medicines that are preſcribed in the Chapter of Overflowing of the Courſes, omitting only Purgation and the Juices.

II. *Salmon.*] The Blood ought to be thickned, and the parts thro which it flows to be ſtrengthened, both by Internals and Externals, whoſe uſe is to be continued for ſome conſiderable time.

III. *Salmon.*] Inwardly by the Mouth we commend the *Tinctura Mirabilis* (which ſee in *Pharm. Chyrurgica*) to be given a ſpoonful at a time Morning, Noon and Night, in a glaſs of choice Tent; or the *Tincture* in the Morning Faſting, and an hour before Dinner, and at Night going to bed, *Liquid Laudanum à gutt. xv. ad xxv.* in Tent.

IV. *Salmon.*] But if the Sick had rather take ſolid Medicines I commend this: *Take powder of the Cortex one ſcruple; Catechu, Crocus Martis Aſtringens, each one ſcruple, Mithridate* q. s. *mix, and make a Bolus or* Pills for one Doſe, to be given every Morning faſting, and to be repeated at Four in the Afternoon.

V. *Salmon.*] And at Night going to Bed let her take of our *Stomatick Laudanum gr. ij. ad iv.* or more, as the Doſe may be gradually increaſed, and to be continued every night till the Flux ceaſes, drinking after it a little Taſter full of *ſtrong Cinnamon-water.*

VI. *Salmon.*] *Outwardly* alſo an *Injection* may be made, to be caſt in Blood-warm with a Womb Syringe, two, three, or four times a day. *Take fair Water a quart, red Port Wine a pint, mix them; to which add white Vitriol, Roch Alum both in powder, of each three drams, Catechu in powder half an ounce; digeſt twenty four hours warm, then decant the clear for an Injection,* to be uſed as aforeſaid.

CHAP.

CHAP. XIV.

Overflowing of the Loches, or Child-bed Purgations.

I. THere are three things required to produce a natural flowing of the Loches. Firſt, pure Blood flowing plentifully for the firſt three days; Secondly, a watery thin Blood, like that wherein fleſh has been waſhed, continuing about four days after. Thirdly, a tough and clammy matter, iſſuing forth during the five or ſix days next following, and ſo onward to the end of the Month.

II. Now the overflowing of the Loches is thought to be cauſed from the decay of Strength, accompanied with ſwooning, iſſuing forth of clotted Blood, loathing of Meat, pain in the *Hypochonders* or under the Ribs, Diſtenſion of the Belly, a weak and ſwift Pulſe, Dimneſs of Sight, Noiſe in the Ears, and Convulſions.

III. Let a thickning or ſtrengthning Diet be preſcribed, and the following Potion adminiſtred.

Salmon.] For a thickner, there is no Medicine better than our *Tinctura Mirabilis*, which is a famous thing in this, and does the Work upon the ſpot, ſometimes in an hours time, and that when all other Remedies have failed; it may be given to a full and large ſpoonful, Morning, Noon and Night, in Ale, Tent, or Mallago.

IV. *Take of Plantain-water and Red-wine, of each one pint; boil them together till a third part is conſumed, then ſweeten the Liquor with a convenient quantity of fine white Sugar,* and let the Patient drink half a pint of it cold twice or thrice a day.

Salmon.] Indeed the method by me ſet down in the former *Chap.* XIII. may be uſed here, which is in all its Branches much more effectual than any thing preſcribed in this place.

V. In

V. In the Interim let ſome pleaſing Hyſterical Julep be now and then given, and the following Bag held to her Noſe.

Salmon.] There is no need of an Hyſterical Julep here, unleſs Hyſterick Paſſions be preſent; in thoſe caſes, the bare ſmelling to Powers of Hartſhorn does the work, ſee it in our *Pharm. Chirurgica.* 'Tis an excellent thing, and has cured Fits of the Mother, when all other things has failed.

VI. *Take of Galbanum and Aſa Fœtida, of each two drams; Caſtoreum a dram and an half; Volatil Salt of Amber half a dram: mix them, and tie them up in a Bag.* Or,

VII. *Take two drams of Spirit of Sal Armoniack,* and put it frequently to her Noſe to ſmell to.

CHAP. XV.

Of Suppreſſion of the Loches.

I. THE Signs are theſe: A Swelling of the Belly, a heavy pain in the lower parts of the Belly, the Loins and Groin; redneſs of the Face, difficulty of Breathing, diſaffections of the Eyes, Shiverings, acute Fevers, Swoonings, cold Sweats, a Senſe of Beating, with a Burning heat in the Womb, a Palſy in the lower parts; and ſometimes an Epilepſy invades the Sick.

II. Let her be forthwith confined to her Bed, and the Hyſterical Plaiſter applyed to her Navel, then exhibit this following Electuary.

Salmon.] Whatever is to be done in this caſe, the opening the Obſtructions of the *Viſcera*, and principally of the Womb are chief, this is done firſt by Purging; the greateſt Specifick for which purpoſe is a *Decoction* or *Infuſion of Colocynthis* in Water or Wine to be repeated: But this, by reaſon of its Violence and Griping, being not ſo eligible, you may give the Pati-

cnt the *Tincture* thereof made with *Spirit of Wine*; to wit, *Rulandus's Golden Tincture*, which may be given to half an ounce or more: This Gripes not, nor has any ill effects, and has no cauſe to be refuſed, but only its bitterneſs: Or in place thereof, you may give the *Elixir Proprietatis* made with an *Alcali* to a full large ſpoonful, and to be repeated for ſome days, in the Morning only as need requires. If the Patient can take none of theſe things, you muſt Purge with the *Sal Mirabile*, which being repeated two or three times will admirably open all the Obſtructions of the *Viſcera*, and not go without its effects; and then after it (compleatly to ſolve the Problem) you muſt give the *Tinctura Martis*, or the Syrup which we have deſcribed in our Notes in *Cap.* XII *Sect.* 3. aforegoing: This given in a doſe for ſome time, cleverly opens the *Stoppages of the Womb*, and produces the *Loches* according to deſire; but this is certain, it is not to be given till Purging with ſome of the former things, or rather (the condition of the Patient being conſidered) with the *Sal Mirabile*, which does the Work ſafely and ſecurely, and with all the ſucceſs deſirable.

III. *Take Conſerve of* Roman *Wormwood, and of Rue, of each one ounce*; *Troches of Myrrh two drams*; Caſtoreum, *Engliſh Saffron, Volatil Salt of Amber*, Sal Armoniack, *and* Aſa Fœtida, *of each half a dram*; *Syrup of the five opening roots, enough to make an Electuary*, of which let her take as much as a Nutmeg every four hours, drinking four or five ſpoonfuls of the following Julep after it.

Salmon.] Or you may give this Tincture: *Take white Port Wine a quart*; *pure Nitre, Saffron, Myrrh, Cochinele in pouder, each two drams*; *Volatil Salt of Amber two ſcruples: mix, and make a Tincture, by a warm Infuſion for twenty four hours*; *ſtrain out the clear and add to it the Tincture of Caſtor three drams*; *mix* for ſix doſes, to be given Morning and Night.

IV.

IV. *Take of Rue-water four ounces; compound Bryony-water two ounces; Sugar-candy as much as is requiſite. Make a Julep.*

Salmon.] A ſimple Tincture of Myrrh, given in Rheniſh wine ſweetned with Sugar, is of good uſe.

V. Or let her take a *ſcruple of Troches of Myrrh* every four hours.

Salmon] Or rather, if the ſick be in great pain, give her every night *a gr. x. ad xvi.* of our Cathartick Laudanum, which does wonders, gives preſent eaſe, and a ſtool or two next day in the afternoon.

VI. If after the preſcribed quantity of theſe Medicines is conſumed, the Loches are ſtill ſtopt, exhibit only one doſe of *Laudanum*, 14 drops of *Laudanum Liquidum* in compound Bryony water; or one grain and an half of ſolid *Laudanum* made into two Pills, with half a ſcruple of *Aſa Fœtida.*

Salmon.] If the courſe we have preſcribed be followed, you can ſcarcely fail of producing the *Loches* in their due order: however, our *Cathartick Laudanum* is much better than any of the other *Laudanum's*, becauſe they alone of themſelves by their Narcotick, Styptick, and aſtringent property, are apt to make the obſtruction the greater: and therefore our *Cathartick Laudanum* being given in a due doſe over night, the *Syrup* or *Tinctura Martis*, ought to be given the next morning in a Glaſs of *Rheniſh wine* and *Sugar.*

VII. If this be not enough, let a Clyſter of Sugar'd Milk be once injected.

Salmon.] 'Tis much if the former method be perſued, that the body ſhould remain bound; but if it ſhould ſo happen, the Clyſter made *of an ounce of Turpentine ground with the yolk of an egg, and mixt with a pint of fat mutton broth and exhibited* blood warm, will not fail of giving ſome ſtools.

CHAP. XVI.

Of the Dropſie.

I. THis Diſeaſe is firſt Diſcovered by the Pits or Impreſſion remaining in the lower parts of the Legs, after you have thruſt your Finger hard upon them, which appear very plainly at Night, but vaniſh in the Morning; more eſpecially if this ſign goes along with a difficulty of Breathing.

II. Yet Women with Child, and ſuch whoſe Courſes are ſtopt, and Men that are ſuddenly delivered from an inveterate *Aſthma*, are alſo oftentimes troubled with Swellings of ſuch a like nature.

III. The Feet and Legs being extreamly Swoln, the Waters ruſh into the Cavity of the *Abdomen*, and by degrees filling up its capacity, ſtretch it forth to avaſt extention, till at laſt falling upon ſome of the more noble Bowels, the Sick is as it were Drowned.

Salmon.] There are three ſeveral kinds of Dropſies; 1. An *Anaſarca*, 2. An *Aſcites*, 3. A *Tympanites*; of which three kinds, that which our Author ſpeaks of in this Paragraph, is the *Aſcites*; for that ever fills the Cavity of the *Abdomen*; and ſcarcely does it cauſe any other parts to Swell, till that is firſt repleat with Water. The *Anaſarca* is a fleſhy Dropſy, or a Dropſy wherein the water falls into the ſubſtance of the Fleſh, throughout the whole Body; and in this kind of Dropſy it is, that Pittings in the Fleſh are moſt Conſpicuous, and the Fingers, Arms, Legs, Feet, and other parts generally and equally ſwell. The *Tympanites* is a Windy Dropſy, wherein there is a Diſtenſion or ſtretching out of the *Abdomen*, by reaſon of much Wind (for the moſt part joined with Water) contained within its Cavity, making the skin (being ſtruck upon) give a ſound, much like to that of a Drum; ſee the Third Edition of our *Synopſis Medicinæ*, *Lib.* V. *Cap.* 19. & 20. and *Lib.* VI. *Cap.* 4.

As

IV. As the Parts affected increaſeth, the reſt do proportionably diminiſh and grow more and more ſlender.

Salmon.] In an *Anaſarca*, the ſwelling of the Legs, Feet, Arms, Hands and Fingers, may be accounted as a foregoing Sign thereof, which daily increaſes, till the extream parts not being able to contain any more Water, it comes at length into the Muſcles and fleſhy ſubſtance of the *Abdomen*, which by degrees is extended to its utmoſt Capacity by the *Serum*, which continually ſeperates from the Blood; and laſtly, if not timely cured into the Cavity of the *Abdomen* itſelf, which many times has been found to contain many Gallons of Water.

V. In the mean ſeaſon there is a difficulty of Breathing, and little Urine is voided.

Salmon.] There are Four Symptoms which generally accompany ſuch as have the Dropſy: 1. *A Difficulty of Breathing*, cauſed partly by Obſtructions of the parts of Reſpiration, and partly by the Water which preſſes upon the *Diaphragma* and hinders its natural Motion. 2. *A making of leſs Urine than formerly*, by reaſon the *Serum* which ſhould have been expelled by the Emulgents at the Reins and Ureters, is by the way loſt in the fleſhy ſubſtance, or other parts, and ſometimes in the *Abdomen* it ſelf. 3. *An intenſe and vehement Thirſt*, proceeding from the Putrefaction and Loſs of the *Serum* from its proper parts, lodging it in places where it ought not to be; making the Throat, Stomach, Salivatick Glands, and other Adjacent parts dry, whereby the Sick is always craving of Drink to moiſten them. 4. *An encreaſe of the bulk of their whole Body in general*, in an *Anaſarca*, and *of the Belly* in particular in an *Aſcites* and *Tympanites*, the other parts growing proportionably Leaner and more Slender.

VI. This Diſeaſe generally aſſaults Men when they grow old, and Women when they ceaſe Child-bearing.

Salmon.] The cauſe of this Diſeaſe in general, is the weakneſs of the Blood, which not being able to aſſimilate the Nutriment which is brought into it, loſes

it by the ways of its passage in the fleshy substance, and extream and depending parts of the Body; and lastly, lets it fall into the *Abdomen*, where Nature forms little Vesicles to receive it, till encreasing to a mighty quantity, it is included in the Cavity only of the Belly. Now the Blood is weakned by manifold Bleedings, which is a mighty cause thereof; for we daily see, such as loose much Blood and often Bleed, fall into incurable Dropsies: also by long and tedious Diseases, wherein the Acid so much prevails, as to make a separation of the *Serum* from the Grumous substance, whereby it is not able to carry it along with it to the Emulgents; great drinking of Wine and other Spirituous Liquors, by which the Natural ferments of the Body are destroyed, and the Spirits of the Blood dissipated: Lastly, Drinking much Water, by such as have been used to strong Liquors.

VII. The principal Intentions of the Cure are, First to Evacuate the Water, and then by the Restoring and Strengthning of the Blood, to prevent its new increase.

VIII. *Take of White-wine four ounces; Jallap in fine pouder one dram; pouder of Ginger half a Scruple; Syrup of Buckthorn one ounce, mix them for a Potion,* to be taken early in the Morning, and repeated every day or every other day, according to the Strength of the Sick, till the Swelling be abated.

Salmon.] If the Sick is of such a Constitution, as will not easily be wrought upon by mild Purges, you must have recourse to stronger; and since few Hydragogues given alone do answer Expectation, they are made effectual by mixing them with other things: As, *Take choice Sena two ounces; Pouders of Jalap and Hermodactis, each one ounce; Scammony, Liquorice bruised, Aniseeds, Coriander, dryed Wormwood and Centory, each half an ounce; Elaterium one dram; good Brandy three pound; digest in a very gentle heat for a week, and then let it be strained off as it is used.* Dose three or four Spoonfuls in the Morning, Increasing or lessening the Doses as you see need requires. *Elaterium* is one of the best

beſt Hydragogues in the World, for in ſmall Doſes it plentifully expels the watery and ſerous Humor; and gr. ij. or iij. of it is a Doſe large enough for moſt Perſons. *Take Scammony, Colocynthis, both in fine pouder, each grains vj. Cambogia grains iv. Elaterium grains iij. Syrup enough to make them into a Maſs of Pills, for one doſe.* Sometimes Vomits do better, among which, one of the moſt famous is *Cambogia*, and it is the Great Remedy in the *Weſt Indies*, which they give to their Negro's, and it ſeldom or never falls if timely given: Doſe grains x. *ad* xv. and in ſtrong Bodies to one ſcruple. You may mix the Pouder with any proper Pulp, and ſo give it in the Morning Faſting, continuing the uſe of it for ſeveral days, as you ſee need requires; it Works both upwards and downwards. Another, (which may be called a Specifick) is *Wine or Vinegar of Squills*, given in White or Rheniſh-Wine for a Fortnight, or three Weeks, more or leſs, it does wonders, and Thouſands have been cured by it: But the chief of them is thought to be *Infuſion of Crocus Metallorum* given to an ounce or an ounce and half; and if the Sick be hard to Work upon, to two ounces: it may be given in the Morning Faſting, and repeated every day, as the ſtrength of the Sick can bear it; to theſe add *Tartar Emeticum*, which may be given *gr.* iij. *ad* vj. and exhibited every day as the former. Theſe things, tho they ſeem only to empty the Stomach, yet ſometimes at length they free even the *Abdomen* it ſelf from the Water contained in it; for they many times Work as well downwards as upwards: And tho it is not known by what ways the Water is Convey'd out of the Belly into the Guts, yet it is certain, that it is powerfully caſt forth by the Vomiting, which is cauſed by the aforenamed Medicines both downwards by Stool, and upwards by the Stomach and Mouth, where after Vomiting two or three times, the Water ſeems not indeed to come forth ſo much by the force of the Medicine, as to guſh forth of it ſelf, with a full ſtream, many times breaking forth violently in the very intervals, between the ſeveral Vomitings.

IX. Or, *Take of Tamarinds half an ounce, Sena two drams, Rhubarb a dram and an half: Boil them in a sufficient quantity of water to three ounces; dissolve in the straining,* Manna *and Syrup of Roses* Solutive, *of each one ounce; Syrup of Buckthorn half an ounce; the Electuary of the juice of Roses three drams: mix them for a Potion.* to be taken as above directed.

Salmon.] If you find after some days, that simple Vomiting does not the Work, you may mix with the Emetick a Cathartick; as, *Take Infusion of Vitrum Antimonij, from one ounce to one and an half: Syrup of Buckthorn, Syrup of the juice of Roses, each half an ounce: mix them for a Potion*; which repeat for three or four days or more, as you see occasion.

X. Or, *Take of the Pills* ex duobus, *one scruple*; Elaterium *three grains*; *Chymical Oyl of Cloves, two drops: make three Pills,* to be taken early in the Morning, and repeated as need requires.

Salmon.] It is good indeed to begin the Cure with Vomits, and if they will not do, then to have Recourse to Catharticks; and in some habits of Body to use sometimes Emeticks, sometimes Purges; but then you are to consider, whether the Sick is best Purged by a Solid or a Liquid: If a Solid, *Our Family Pills* are a Singular Purge, and inferior to few other Medicines; or instead of them, you may give the *Pilulæ Cathartica*, described in our *Pharm. Chirurgica*, from one scruple to half a dram; nor do these of our Author fall behind hand. But if a Solid Cathartick Works not well with them, (as in many it will not) you must then have recourse to one of a Liquid form, of which kind is our *Tinctura Purgans* (in our *Pharm. Chirurgica*) than which I think there are few better Medicines for this purpose in the World; and to this number we may add the *Sal Mirabile*; which tho from four drams to six, or one ounce it works very sweetly and gently; that is, without Pain, Griping, or making Sick, yet it evacuates Water wonderfully, and may be taken either every day, or every other day, as the strength of the Sick will permit:

This

This Salt is indeed a *Specifick* in Curing the *Dropſy*, tho none of the Quacks that I know of, have taken any notice of it.

XI. *Take of Cambogia fifteen Grains; White-wine and Cichory-water, of each one ounce and an half; Syrup of Buckthorn half an ounce*; mix them for a Potion to be given as above. Or,

XII. *Take three handfuls of the inward Bark of the Elder; boil them in a quart of Milk and Water equally mixt to a pint.* Let the Sick take one half of the ſtrained Decoction in the Morning, and the other at Night every day, till he Recover his Health.

XIII. But this Medicine is of no force, but only in thoſe Bodies that are very eaſily moved by Purging Medicines.

Salmon.] But where it has effect, it cures after the ſame manner as do Antimonial Emeticks, not by any Specifick virtue; and therefore when this Elder Decoction Works not, neither by Vomit nor Stool, 'tis wholly uſeleſs and vain; but if it Works powerfully either way, or rather both ways, 'tis a Remedy to be commended indeed; and therefore according to this Admonition you are either to uſe or diſuſe it.

XIV. Concerning the exhibition of Purges in this Diſeaſe, three things are to be obſerved:

In the firſt place, Conſider whether the Sick is apt to be eaſily or difficultly Purged. For one ounce of the Syrup of Buckthorn being given by it ſelf, to ſuch as are eaſily wrought upon, will empty the Water very plentifully; whereas in others, the ſtrongeſt Purges above preſcribed, will operate but very meanly.

Salmon.] It is the greateſt Vanity in the World to give Purges to ſuch Conſtitutions or Habits of Body, which will not Purge at all, or with much difficulty, with any ordinary Doſe of Medicine; for theſe not being able to expel the Morbifick Matter, only trouble it, and put it into greater diſorders, whereby the Diſeaſe is rendred more ſtubborn, and leſs apt to ſubmit to the moſt exquiſite Remedies.

XV. Secondly, Such Purgatives as work ſlowly, do more miſchief than good, and therefore ſuch as Work Strongly, and even very ſtrongly, are always to be preferred before theſe that are weaker.

Salmon.] For, tho both the Emeticks and Cathartick ſhould be ſo ſtrong, as almoſt to kill another Perſon, yet they have no ſuch danger in them in Hydropicks, becauſe the vaſt quantity of Water in the Body, do as it were Drown the Violence of the Medicament, and render its Operation leſs evident.

XVI. Thirdly, The Water ought to be emptied out, as ſpeedily as may be, or as the ſtrength of the Sick can poſſibly bear; leaſt by letting too long intervals be between the ſeveral times of Purging, we give opportunity for the Water to gather again.

Salmon.] And therefore where the Diſeaſe ſeems to admit of Cure, by either Vomiting or Purging, or by both, it is beſt to be done with thoſe things which are of the quickeſt and nimbleſt Operation, and then alſo to be as often repeated as the ſtrength of the Sick will bear; for as delays breed danger, ſo in this caſe more eſpecially; becauſe it gives the Water a liberty of encreaſing again, making all the former trouble to be given in vain: And then after the Water is evacuated, you muſt come to the uſe of thoſe things which invigorate and warm the Blood; for which cauſe it will be good to forbear all ſmall Beer, and ſmall cold Liquors, and Wine is to be uſed (for ſome time) for ordinary Drink. For after the Paſſages are opened, (whether by Emeticks, Catharticks or Diureticks) and the Water Evacuated, 'tis abſolutely neceſſary to the Compleating of the Cure, for the Patient to Drink Wine or good Strong Ale for his ordinary Drink; (thin and cooling Liquors, how agreeable ſoever to the Palate of the Sick, being ever Prejudicial to him) and theſe Liquors do ſo far comport with the Cure, that ſometimes (in the beginning of the Diſeaſe) it is done by them alone, eſpecially if fortified with Heating and Corroborating Simples: and ſome have been cured by a total abſtinence from Drink alone, without

without any other means. But since this Disease is commonly attended with a very troublesome Thirst, it is convenient to chew a bit of a Limon or Citron, or wash his Mouth with Water sharpned with Spirit of Sulphur or Salt, not swallowing any of the Liquor.

XVII. There are some Cases in which all Purgers of what kind soever they be, may, and ought to be wholly omitted.

XVIII. For when the Sick is of a weak Constitution or Habit of Body, or a Woman subject to Vapours, the Emptying forth of the Water is to be performed only by Diureticks, or Medicines which provoke Urine, among these the most powerful are those that are Composed of Lixivial Salts.

Salmon.] There are many other cases in which Purging either by Vomiting or by Stool is to be forborn; as 1. When the Dropsy follows the long continuance of a Fistula, or other running Ulcers in the Fleshy parts, which have let forth many of the Juices and Nutriment of the Body. 2. When immoderate Bleeding has gon before, whereby the Tone of the Blood is wholly lost, its Substance depauperated, and rendred Spiritless, vehemently Weakning the Patient. 3. When it happens after a long Consumption, or other Exquisit Weaknesses. 4. Where it follows immoderate Evacuations of Humors, or depression of the Spirits by Salivation, Sweating, long and vehement Diarrhœa's, Dysenteries, Lienteries, Hepatick Fluxes, Fluxes of the Whites or Terms, or a thin Diet. 5. When it proceeds from the Corruption or Putrefaction of some of the Intrails. 6. Where it proceeds from a Relaxation or Abolition of the Tone of the Blood, or Dissipation of the Spirits, through the too much abounding of the Acid. 7. Lastly, Where the Patient is a Woman, and is subject to Fits of the Mother, or other disorders of the Womb, which forbid Vomiting: In these cases Vomiting and Purging must be forborn; for they will be so far from doing any good, that on the contrary they will considerably increase the Disease, by a farther Weakning

and

and reſolving the Tone of the Blood, and therefore in theſe caſes the cure ought to be performed by proper Diureticks, and ſtrengthning the Tone of the Blood and Viſcera, by Comfortatives, change of Air, to which add conſtant and hard Labour, either by Working, Running, Riding, or the the like.

XIX. For Example, *Take a pound of Brome Aſhes, infuſe them cold in four pints of Rheniſh-wine, ſtrain the Liquor through a piece of brown Paper, of which let the Sick take four ounces* in the Morning, and at Five at Night, as alſo at Bed time, and to continue its uſe till the Humor be wholly evacuated. Which being done let ſuch things as heat and ſtrengthen be given, as for example.

Salmon.] It will be good to add to the Compoſition Dried Wormwood, Centory and Gentian, of of each two drams, whereby the Infuſion will be made the more ſtrengthning and comfortable to the Bowels. I have known many Dropſies cured with the uſe of this Medicine, and I have reſtored ſeveral Patients of my own with it, who have been accounted deſperate, by reaſon of their exceeding Weakneſs, which could by no means endure Purgation. Another Diuretick which is inferior to none of theſe, is *Sal Nitre*, or *Sal Prunelle* (but the former in my Opinion is the better) I can ſay of it in this caſe, what I can ſay of no other Medicine in the World beſides; *viz.* That I have ſeveral times known it to cure an *Aſcites*: (a Diſeaſe ſeldom or never cured, but by Tapping or Death) The Patients have taken a dram or two of it in a day, and ſome have taken more diſſolved in ſome proper Vehicle, and continued the uſe of it for a Month or two; at the end of which time, finding their Bellies to be fallen flat as it were, and the Water to be quite gone, I have conſummated the Cure, by giving every Morning Faſting, and at Eleven before Noon, and at Four after Noon, a Doſe of *Tinctura Martis* in a Glaſs of Generous Wine; and at Night going to Bed, a Doſe of my *Volatile Laudanum*, from grains iij. to vj. more or leſs, according to the

the time of the Patients continuance in taking of it; and by this very means, ſome ſuppoſed Incurable Patients (now alive) I have reſtored to their Healths.

XX. *Take the Roots of Horſe-Radiſh, Garden Scurvy-graſs, common Wormwood and Sage, the tops of leſſer Centory and Brome: Infuſe them in ſtrong Ale for ordinary drink,* which alone doth ſometimes cure a Dropſy in the beginning, without the help of Purgers: The Sick may uſe Canary inſtead of Ale, or preſcribe that which follows:

XXI. *Take of the Conſerve of Garden Scurvy-graſs and of* Roman Wormwood, *of each one ounce; Extract of Gentian, of common* Wormwood, *and of leſſer Centory, of each three drams: with a ſufficient quantity of the Syrup of Citron-Peels, make an Electuary.* Doſe, the quantity of a large Nutmeg in the Morning, as much at Five a clock in the Afternoon, and the like at Night, drinking four ounces of the following Infuſion after it.

XXII. *Take of Gentian Roots one ounce; Brome-tops, and tops of leſſer Centory, and of common* Wormwood, *of each one handful; Seeds of Fennel and Parſly, of each two drams: Cut them ſmall, and pour upon them four pints of* Rheniſh-wine; *digeſt them together in a cold Infuſion, and ſtrain out the Liquor when you uſe it.*

Salmon] Theſe Three laſt Medicines are given as Corroboratives, or Strengthners of the Blood and *Viſcera:* And if to the Electuary you add *Oyl of Nutmeg by Expreſſion, Powder of Aron-roots, Zedoary and* Winters Cinnamon, *of each two drams, Chymical Oyl of Angelica half a dram,* it will be very much the better, and ſtrengthen the Bowels almoſt to a Miracle. *Preparations of Steel* alſo invigorate and warm the Blood; ſo alſo *Garlick,* by the uſe of which alone (without any Purgation) ſeveral have been Cured; and by the conſtant taking of the *Syrup and Conſerve* thereof, I cured a Woman of about Thirty years of Age, in Six Weeks time.

XXIII. Note, That during the time of using of these Corroborating Medicines, you must by no means Purge the Patient; *viz.* so long as the work of Strengthning the Blood is persued.

XXIV. Which ought also to be observed, when Lixivial Salts are given, during the use of which it is also requisite to give Corroborating or Strengthning Medicines.

Salmon.] For Cathartick and Emeticks, certainly overturn and undoe whatever is done by Corroboratives or Alcalious Salts: and tho during the driving out of the Water by Vomits or Purges, Corroboratives are intermediately used; yet when the Cure is performed by Strengthners of the Blood and *Viscera*, 'tis requisite that they should be wholly forborn.

XXV. *Take of Horse-Radish-roots three ounces, Garden Scurvy-grass, common Wormwood, and Sage, Broom-Tops, and Tops of Lesser Centory, of each three handfuls, Three Oranges sliced: Infuse them in Six Gallons of strong Ale while it is fermenting, and drink it for ordinary Drink.*

Salmon.] But this is to be Noted, That in the *Ascites* it often happens, That by the long continuance of the Water in the *Abdomen*, the Bowels are as it were par-boiled and corrupted, as also many of the Adjacent parts, as is to be seen in the Description of those Bodies after Death; in this case it is impossible, that either Evacuators, Strengthners, or Heating Medicines can do any good, but all the assistance of Art will be unprofitable: Yet since 'tis not easy to know, how much the *Viscera* are Corrupted, 'tis our Duty to do our best in order to the Recovery of the Sick, as well by Vomiting and Purging as Diuretick and Strengthning Medicines; and neither to be Discouraged ones self, nor yet to dishearten the Patient; because that we see, that Nature her self sometimes does wonders, and by unknown and insensible ways, Restores the Sick again to his pristin Health; Wherefore in the most stubborn and Desperate *Ascites*, 'tis Prudence to attack the Dis-

ease

eaſe with all the probable Methods, and to purſue the Cure with all the Circumſtances thereof, as if we had the greateſt Hopes. Laſtly, It is to be Noted, That if it appears plainly to be an *Aſcites*, and the quantity of Water to be much, the beſt way is by Tapping, which is the ſureſt way that can be: (and ſafe enough too, if the *Viſcera* be not Rotten) Authors order the *Paracentheſis* to be made in the Side, ſome diſtance from the *Linea alba*, according to the *Ductus* of the *Fibres*; and the ſooner it is done, 'tis the better and ſafer. But our Moderns now perform the Operation by the Navel, more eſpecially if Nature indicates that part by thruſting it forth; otherwiſe they raiſe it with Cupping-Glaſſes (as they Tap their Negro's in the Weſt *Indies*) which is indeed much eaſier to be done and ſafer too, than that which is done by a Steel Pipe on the Side: I have ſeen Dr. *Tho. Gardner* the King's Chirurgian, do ſeveral of this kind, with a great deal of Exquiſitneſs and Facility, the Patient not ſo much as feeling the Operation.

CHAP. XVII.

Of a Clap, or Virulent Gonorrhæa.

I. IT begins with an unuſual pain of the Members or Genitals, and a rolling of the Teſticles. If the Glans or Head of the Yard be covered with the prepuce or Foreskin, a Wheal or Pimple like a Meaſle appears on the top of it, and preſently after Liquid Matter reſembling Sperm, begins to flow forth, which daily receding from the colour and conſiſtence of Seed, at length grows Yellowiſh, and of a more dilute colour than the Yolk of an Egg.

II. In the French-Pox, it is come to a higher degree of virulency or malignity; the ſame is Green, and mixed with a watery humor ting'd with Blood.

III.

III. The formentioned Wheal or Pimple at length degenerates into an Ulcer, not unlike the Exulcerations in Childrens Mouths, which continually eats deeper and wider; the Orifice being ſurrounded with a *Callus.*

IV. Such as are Circumcis'd, or have the Glans or Nut of the Yard ſtript bare, are not troubled with an Ulcer in that part, only with a *Gonorrhœa* or Running of the Reins.

V. Preſently a great pain is felt in the Yard, as often as it is erected, chiefly in the Night when the Sick is hot in his Bed, as if it were wrung hard with ones Hand.

VI. The Yard is bowed by the Contraction of the part called the *Frenum* or Bridle.

VII. To theſe Signs may be added ſcalding of the Urine, which is very little while the Urine is coming forth, but after it is volded, there is a ſenſe of heat and ſcalding through the whole *Urethra* or Paſſage, chiefly where it ends in the Glans or Nut of the Yard.

VIII. Sometimes little Caruncles or Excreſcences of Fleſh hinder the Paſſage of the Urine, and now and then there is felt heat, pain, and inflamation of the *Scrotum* or Cod.

IX. *Take of the Maſs of the Pills* Cochiæ *the greater, three drams, extract of* Rudius *one dram, Roſin of* Jalap *and* Diagridium, *(or prepared Scammony) of each half a dram,* Opobalſamum *as much as ſufficeth: Make Pills, ſix in a dram*; of which let the Sick take four every Morning, till the heat and ſcalding of the Urine, and the yellow colour of the Seed-like Matter be much altered.

Salmon.] I am of the Opinion, That a Purge made up with a mixture of *Precipitatum album, Arcanum Corallinum,* or *Turpethum Minerale* is much better: For in a Virulent *Gonorrhœa,* ſuch a Medicament will truly ſtrike at the root of the Venereal Venom, whereas other things do but as it were play with it. This I know to be good Experimentally: *Take Pill Cochiæ the leſs three drams; Turpethum Minerale two ſcruples; Oyl of Cloves or Caraways*

raways eight drops: Mix and make a Maſs of Pills, for nine Doſes. Or thus, *Take Pill* ex duobus *three drams*; Arcanum Corallinum, *half a dram*; *Oyl of Limons ten drops Mix, and make a Maſs for nine Doſes*: Or the Patient may Purge 7, 8, or 9 times, with our *Pilulæ Cathartiçæ*, (deſcribed in our *Pharm. Chirurgica*) than which poſſibly there is ſcarcely a better Medicine, for it anſwers all the intentions for which it is given: Now it is neceſſary that the Patient ſhould cleanſe well before any thing be given to ſtop, leſt the Poyſonous Matter being kept in by Aſtringents, ſhould cauſe the Diſtemper to Degenerate into the Grand Pox, and ſo make the end worſe than the beginning As to the number of Purges, it will be ſafe to take 7, 8, or 9; fewer will be hazardous; and they may be taken every other day in the Morning: But if the Patient be weak, you may let two days be between. Theſe Purges which I have here preſcribed, do many times do all the Intentions of curing themſelves, without any other Medicament; more eſpecially if it be a recent *Gonorrhœa*, not being Clap upon Clap; taking away both Heat, Scalding of the Urine, and the Running together: But in Perſons who have often had it, or where it has been of long ſtanding, you muſt not imagine to do the Cure by Purging; for if in ſuch you ſhould Purge till the Running ceaſe, 'tis poſſible you might Purge the Patient out of his Life; at leaſt do him that miſchief, as to cauſe an incurable Gleet, ſeveral of which I have ſeen in my time, and only occaſioned through Vehement and long Purging: And this is a caution worth every young Artiſts taking Notice of. Another thing I am to remind you of, is, That if the *Cathartick* has not Pouder of *Colocynthis* in it, it will never ſo well anſwer your Intention, but the humor (in ſpight of all you can do) will be apt to break out again; for this Ingredient I have found, by long Experience, to be a ſpecifick againſt Venereal Venom.

X. Afterwards let him take them every day for a Fortnight together; and at the laſt twice a Week, till the humor ſeems wholly to be ſtopt.

Salmon.] In the Intervals of Purging, you may give this Pearl Cordial: *Take of Milk-water eight ounces*; Syrupus Antiſebrilicus (*ſee it in our* Pharm. Chirurgica) *three ounces*; Aqua Cordialis *one ounce and an half*; *Orient of Oyſterſhels Levigated, three drams*: *Mix them for a Pearl Julep or Cordial*, of which the Sick may take four ounces or better every Night going to Bed, and if not on the Purging days, as much in the Morning. By taking this for ſome time, the Heat and Scalding of the Urine will be even upon the ſpot abated.

XI. If the Sick will not eaſily be Purged, you may now and then interpoſe the *Potio cum Purgativa* between the Doſes of Pills, adding to it of Syrup of Buckthorn, and the Electuary of the juice of Roſes, of each two drams.

XII. And if after all, the Cure does not come forward according to your deſire, you may give *Turbith Mineral*, to eight grains for a Doſe twice or thrice, at the diſtance of four days, or in place of the Turbith.

Salmon.] If the Conſtitution of the Sick be ſuch, that Medicines in a Solid form (as Pills) will not Work, there is a neceſſity to give ſuch as are in a Liquid form, as the *Tinctura purgans*, (ſee it in our *Pharm. Chirurgica*) giving in the Intervals of Purging this ſmall Bolus: *Take of Mithridate or Treacle one ſcruple*; Turpethum Minerale, *or* Arcanum Corallinum *four grains*: *Mix for a Doſe*, to be given at Night going to Bed, and the next Morning you may carry it off with the *Tinctura Purgans* aforenamed.

XIII. *Take of the Pills* ex duobus, *half a dram*; Mercurius dulcis *one ſcruple*: *with a ſufficient quantity of* Opobalſam, make four Pills to be taken early in the Morning.

XIV. If the Sick cannot away with this Method of Purging, after he hath taken the Pills that are firſt preſcribed, for three days together, let the following Clyſter be

be injected twice every day; to wit, in the Morning, and at Five in the Afternoon; but once or twice in a Week the Clyſter muſt be omitted, and a Cathartick Medicine preſcribed.

Salmon.] Where a Clyſter is requiſite, (which is in Vehemently Coſtive Bodies) this is the beſt that can be given: *Take of* Venice *or* Strasburgh *Turpentine one ounce; Yolks of Eggs N° two: Mix them well together by grinding in a Mortar; to which add fat Broth a pint, mix,* and exhibit it Blood Warm: 'Tis an excellent thing.

XV. *Take of Electuary of the juice of Roſes ſix drams;* Venice *Turpentine diſſolved with the Yolk of an Egg, half an ounce: Diſſolve them in a pint of Barley-water, and ſtrain; to which add two ounces of the Syrup of Violets: Mix them for a Clyſter.*

Salmon.] After due Purging the Body, the next thing to be done, is the Exhibition of the *Potio alba,* or White Potion. *Take of* Strasburgh *or* Venice *Turpentine, two ounces; Yolks of two Eggs; mix them together by Grinding: being well mixed, add thereto New Milk a quart or ſomething better, in which four ounces of double refined Sugar was beforehand diſſolved;* this may ſerve for four Doſes to be given twice a day: *viz.* Morning and Evening; and you may repeat the quantity twice or thrice as you ſee occaſion. If you be at Sea, or in a Camp, where *Milk* cannot be had, you muſt content your ſelf to make it with *fair Water.* If the Patient cannot be obliged to take this white Potion, which (as I think) is generally of abſolute neceſſity, he muſt take *Turpentine made into Pouder one dram* at a time, made into a Bolus with Honey, or what elſe he can beſt ſwallow it with. It is made into Pouder by Boiling it in fair Water, ſo long, till when cold, it will be ſo hard as to Crumble; and it may be taken for eight or ten days together, Morning and Evening.

XVI. Every Night, at Bed-time, let him take 25 drops of *Opobalſamum,* or of Balſam of *Mecha* in a piece of Sugar; but in default of this, you may ſubſtitute

Turpentine

Turpentine of *Cyprus*, to the quantity of a Filbert or Haſle-Nut.

Salmon.] Becauſe the true *Balm of Gilead* is very difficult to be had, it will be full as well, if the Patient takes inſtead thereof half a dram at a time of *Balſam of Tolu*, made up into Pills: It is not only eaſier to come by, but truly the better and more generous Medicine.

XVII. Let him take Milk and Water for his ordinary Drink, and Small Beer at Meals.

XVIII. Or you may perſue this Method.

Take of the Pills ex duobus *half a dram*; Opobalſamum *three drops*: Make three Pills, which are to be taken at four in the Morning, Reſting after them, and repeated every ſecond or third day.

XIX. In the Intermediate days, let the Clyſter before preſcribed be injected in the Morning, and at Five in the Evening.

XX. What Courſe ſoever you perſue, the Sick muſt once or twice about the middle of the Cure Bleed.

Salmon.] Whatever you do forbear Bleeding, as you value the Patient's Health and Happineſs; there is nothing can be more pernicious than that; becauſe it Infallibly draws the Malignity and Venom of the Diſtemper into the Blood; (as in our *Ars Chirurgica*, now almoſt Printed, we have ſufficiently proved) whereby the Diſeaſe is made ten times harder to Cure than ever it was before: I know this Advice is by many rejected, but Fools do it to the hurt of their Patients; and then oftentimes when they have done all they can, and cannot Cure them, they give them over with this hard Sentence, *That they are Incurable:* when the fault lay not in the Incurability of the Diſeaſe, but in their ill managing of it, by drawing the Morbifick Matter into the Blood thro Bleeding, and other ill Practiſes, as exhibiting Aſtringents before their time, *&c.*

XXI. Order alſo a Cooling and Thickning Diet, and Medicines having the ſame Virtues, as Milk and Water Emulſions of the cold Seeds, *&c.*

Salmon.]

Salmon.] There is nothing better for cooling and allaying the preternatural Heat, and taking off the Acrimony of the Venereal ferment, than *Sal prunellæ*; it may be given half a dram at a time, once or twice a day, for ſome few days, diſſolved in fair Water and Whey, very well ſweetned with White Sugar. I know many refuſe to give it to their Patients, becauſe it is apt to make the Stomach Sick; and that is the reaſon the *Quacks* diſclaim any right or propriety in it; but this proceeds only from their Ignorance; for *Sal Nitre* is one of the moſt generous Qualifiers and Purifiers of the Blood in the World: Now the Method of giving it, ſo as that it may not (by its cooling property) hurt the Stomach, is by extreamly well ſweetning the Vehicle with Sugar, whoſe Spirituous and Oily Particles, do as it were ſheath the Acrimony of the Salt; and if it be given in a Spirituous Vehicle, as Wine, it is given with the ſame freedom and innocency.

XXII. If the Yard be Swoln,

Take of the roots of Marſhmallows and Lillies, of each one ounce and an half; Leaves of Mallows and Petty Mullein, Elder, Henbane, Cammomile Flowers, Melilote Flowers, of each one handful; Linſeed and Fenugreek-ſeed, of each half an ounce: Boil them in Spring-water for a Fomentation, which muſt be applied to the part affected one whole hour at a time, twice or thrice a day.

Salmon.] A Roaſted or Baked Turnep applied as hot as it can be conveniently endured, will do as much as all this: After this has been applyed for a day or two, or more, as a Cataplaſm, you may then well enough apply the following Emplaſter.

XXIII. After Fomenting, anoint the part affected with Linſeed Oyl new drawn, then ſpread *Emplaſtrum de Mucilaginibus* upon Lamb's Skin, and wrap about the ſwoln Lips of the Prepuce, or covering of the Glans or Nut of the Yard.

XXIV.

XXIV. But if there be an Ulcer in the Lips of the Prepuſium or Foreſkin, or in the Glans that lieth under them, the following Liniment is to be uſed:

Take of Unguentum Baſilicon *ſix drams, Ointment of Tobacco two drams;* Precipitate *waſhed in Roſe-water, and well levigated, half a dram:* Mix, and make a Liniment. Let it be applied to the Sore upon Lint, always after Fomentation.

Salmon.] If the Ulcer wants Digeſtion, your beſt way will be to dreſs it twice a day with this Digeſtive: *Take of* Strasburgh *Turpentine one ounce; Yolk of one large Egg: Grind them together well in a Mortar, then add thereto Oyl of Ben two drams, Honey, half an ounce: Mix them for a Liniment.* When the Ulcer has been ſufficiently digeſted by the uſe of this; then it will be beſt to come to the Application of our Author's Liniment mixt with Precipitate, which will indeed facilitate and haſten the Cure of the Ulcer.

XXV. If the *Scrotum* or Cod be Swoln, Bleed preſently in the Arm, and the preſcribed Fomentation apply to the part affected twice every day, adding to each Fomentation a ſpoonful or two of good Brandy, or inſtead of it, apply a Pultice made of Vinegar, Water, and Bean Meal.

Salmon.] Bleeding is to be forborn upon the aforementioned conſiderations; nor has it any thing at all to do in this Cure. And you may apply the part tumified with the warm Juice or Decoction of Turneps; which is inferior to no other Fomentation for this purpoſe: And after Fomentation, a Cataplaſm of Roaſted or Baked Turneps may be applyed to the part. I have uſed this Courſe with extraordinary good Succeſs, nor ever found it ſo much as once to fail.

XXVI. In the Interim, Cathartick and Cooling Medicines before deſcribed, muſt be given Inwardly.

Salmon.] The laſt thing which is to be done in this Cure, (if the Diſeaſe ſhould prove Stubborn and Rebellious, and not be perfectly overcome by the uſe of the former Remedies) is a proper Injection, to be caſt into

into the Yard, with a ſmall or ſhort pointed Yard Syringe. Authors have preſcribed ſeveral forms, but the following may be uſed without Exception, as the beſt that are known. *Take of moderate Lime-water twelve ounces*; Mercurius dulcis *Levigated in a glaſs Mortar, one ounce: Mix them by ſhaking in a glaſs.* This is of good uſe where the Virulency is ill-coloured and Stinking, and may be uſed five or ſix times a day; but always after Piſſing, if the Patient has occaſion to make Water. Or this, (Univerſals having been beforehand premiſed) *Take Poſſet drink a quart; white Vitriol Roch Alum, each half an ounce; mix and digeſt a Week; then decant the clear for uſe.* Or this, *Take of fair Water a quart; white Vitriol four ounces; Alum, Catechu, each three drams; Opium one dram: Mix and diſſolve, decant and keep the clear for uſe.* While the Injection is uſing outwardly, let the Patient take every Night going to Bed of our *Laudanum Specificum, from grains two to four* or more, as need requires, for fourteen days, to ſtrengthen the part Weakned, and compleat the Cure; ſee more in our *Pharmacopœia Chirurgica.*

CHAP. XVIII.

Of the FRENCH POX.

I. WHen by the long continuance of a Virulent *Gonorrhœa*, or the unskilful uſe of Aſtringent or Binding Medicines, the Blood ſhall be contaminated; that Diſeaſe is produced which is called *the French-Pox.*

II. Bubo's or Malignant Botches appear in the Groin, the Sick Perſon is afflicted with a pain in the Head, and in the ſpaces between the Joints, moſtly when he grows hot in his Bed; and ſeveral parts of the Body are covered with a Scurf or Cuticular defilement, which is of a yellow Colour like a Scab; and the more the Scab

Scab spreads its self, so much the less will he be tormented with pain.

III. In the Scull, Legs and Arms, there are Exostotosis, Nodes, Tophs, or Bony Excrescences, Inflamation and Rottenness of the Bones; and in divers parts eating Ulcers, which for the most part appear first in the Jaws, from whence creeping gradually through the Palate to the cartilaginous part of the Nose, they in a little time consume it; and the Nose being thus spoiled of its Prop, falls down flat.

IV. The Ulcers, Rottenness and Pain increasing daily, the Members are gradually destroyed, till at last, the worn out and consumed Carcass, already grown burdensome to the living, is buried out of sight.

V. *Take of Hogs-lard two ounces; crude Quick-silver one ounce: mix them for a Liniment,* to be divided into three equal parts, with one of which let the Sick anoint his Arms and Legs, with his own hands, for three Nights together.

Salmon.] Tho it is scarcely possible to Cure the *Lues* without *Mercury*, nor if *Mercury* be given, is it well to be done without *Salivation*, yet that *Salivation* which is performed by *Unction*, is the very worst way of all, and always attended with the more dangerous Symptoms: For if we consider but the way the *Mercury* has to make, when *Unction* is used; that it must pass through the skin, then thro the Fat (if any be) and *Musculous flesh*, thro which it has a long Passage (where, by the way it is sometimes lodged, and sometimes meets with the Bones, Corrupting and Rotting them, causing many times Nocturnal Pains, with many other Aches and Disorders) at length ascends up into the Stomach, Head and Brain, whence the Serosities of the parts, and Acidities of the Humors, precipitate it down again into the Salivatick Glands and Ducts; I say, when a Man considers, that this is the way it must make to perform the Work of *Salivation*, with the Accidents and Dangers attending it, being used by *Unction*, 'twould fright a faint-hearted Man, and even make

make a bolder Champion tremble to attempt it. But that *Mercury* is the only Specifick that can truly and throughly Cure this Diſeaſe, is Truth it ſelf, and that by the method of Salivation it can only well be accompliſhed, is as great a certainty: So that ſince Salivation can be performed either by *Unction*, or *Doſes given by the Mouth*; it is manifeſt ſince *Unction* is ſo dangerous, and often accompanied with ſo many terrible Accidents, that *giving it by the Mouth*, is the only ſafe way it can be attempted: This is our Opinion, grounded we believe upon Truth and Demonſtration, let the *Quacks* ſay what they pleaſe.

VI. If within three days after the laſt anointing, the Salivation or ſpitting doth not begin, let *eight grains of* Turbith *Mineral be exhibited in Conſerve of Red Roſes*, or (to thoſe that are leſs Strong) *one ſcruple of* Mercurius Dulcis.

VII. Alſo if the Salivation already begun grows weak or decays before the total vaniſhing of the Symptoms, it muſt be quickned now and then with a like Doſe of *Mercurius Dulcis*.

Salmon.] Since therefore we have exploded *Unction*, we adviſe for the raiſing of the *Salivation* by *internal means*, to the uſe of *Mercurius Precipitatus albus*, *rubrus*, *vel luteus*, i. e. *Turpethum Minerale*, or to *Precipitate incarnate*, Arcanum Corallinum, *The Princes's Powder*, *Precipitate* per ſe, or the *Solar* or *Lunar Precipitate*, any of which if given in due Doſe, and according to the Rules of Art, will eaſily and admirably raiſe a *Salivation*; the which if it be managed by a skilful hand, in reſpect to the largeneſs of the Doſe of each Preparation, and the number of Doſes to be given, I know that neither the Phyſician nor the Patient need fear a good ſucceſs. How theſe Medicines are to be given, and in what Doſe, ſee our *Pharm. Batteana* already Printed, and our *Pharm. Chirurgica* now in the Preſs, and almoſt finiſhed: and how the Patient is to be manag'd in the time of *Salivation*, ſee the Third Edition of our *Synopſis Medicinæ*, *Lib.* I. *Cap.* 71. *Sect.* 44. *ad* 54. and

Lib. VI. *Cap.* 6. *Sect.* 106. of the same Book.

VIII. The Salivation or Spitting ought to be moderated, that the Sick may Spit about Four Pints in 24 Hours.

Salmon.] It may safely enough be encreased to Five Pints in a day and Night; but it must be done with Care and Caution, and by a gradual Ascension; first seeing the ultimate of what the last Dose will do, before the next is Administred; least by too large Doses, or too frequently given, you raise the Salivation to a degree not to be commanded, and so Suffocate the Patient.

IX. But if it rises too high, and be attended with too great an Inflamation, and other evil Symptoms of that Nature, it ought to be repress't with Cathartick's, and kept in a due degree of Moderation.

Salmon.] If you find the Salivation rises too high, you must immediately give this Mixture: *Take Flowers of Sulphur, or rather* Sulphur vive *in fine pouder, two drams and an half; juice of Alkermes,* q. s. *mix and make a* Mass *for five Doses,* to be given Morning and Evening; this will not fail of its effects: Moreover, if it be very vehement, you may give a Dose or two of *Laudanum*; for that immediately thickens the humor thro the whole Body, so that it cannot flow to the Salivatick Glands, nor supply them; after which you may give a gentle Purge. If Ulcers happen in the Mouth and Throat, you must often gargle with fair warm Water; or with warm Water with which Spirit of Wine is mixed. Thus, *Take of fair Water a quart; Spirit of Wine three ounces; Honey of Roses, one ounce and an half: mix for a gargle.* Or thus, *Take of fair warm Water a quart; Red Port Wine half a pint; Syrup of* Mulberries, *one ounce and an half: mix them.* If the Sick be taken with a Spitting of Blood; you must give a Dose of the Mixture of flowers of Sulphur above described, and after it this mixture: *Take of* Milk-water *four ounces;* Tinctura Mirabilis, *Red Port Wine, each one ounce: mix for a Dose.* If there be a Diarrhea

or

or Bloody-Flux, you may give this, often to be repeated: *Take Red Port Wine four ounces*; Tinctura Mirabilis, *four drams*; Guttæ vitæ, *or* Liquid Laudanum, *gut. twenty to thirty ſix: mix for a Doſe*, to be given at Night, and if the Flux be Vehement Night and Morning. Having by ſome of this means maſtred the Symptoms after ſome few days time, you muſt reiterate your Doſes of Precipitate, and bring the Salivation on foot again; but it muſt be done with that caution and diſtance of time between each Doſe, as may no more endanger the former accidents.

X. Preſently after the vaniſhing of the Symptoms, let the Sick Man's Shirt, and the Sheets of his Bed be changed, and clean ones put in their room, which yet ought to be ſuch, as have been already uſed.

XI. If the Sick be Afflicted with a *Diarrhœa* or Looſneſs, (which moſtly happens before the Salivation, or before it be much advanced) it ought to be ſtopped by the exhibition of *Liquid Laudanum*, ſtill increaſing and repeating the Doſe, till it hath anſwered the deſired effect.

Salmon.] Of this we have ſpoken before, in our Annotations upon *Sect. 9.* And tho *Laudanum* both Liquid and Solid are of good uſe, yet it will be much better to uſe them with the *Tinctura Mirabilis*, more eſpecially if there be a *Dyſentery*; becauſe that Tincture is a Specifick againſt all Fluxes of Blood and Humors, more eſpecially a Bloody Flux.

XII. If the Mouth be Ulcerated or very Sore, let it be waſhed with Damask Roſe-water, or Milk and Water mixt together, or with the following Decoction:

Salmon.] Water and a little Wine, or Damask Roſe-water and Wine, are much better than a mixture of Milk and Water, by reaſon of the Abſterſive quality of the Wine. And tho it may make the Patient's Mouth ſmart a little, yet the good effects of its uſe will merit a Pardon, for that little Inconveniency.

XIII. *Take of* Marſhmallow *Roots, and cleans'd* Barley, *of each one ounce; Quince-ſeeds, half an ounce: boil them in a convenient quantity of water to a quart: mix, and make a Waſh or Gargle,* which ought to be often uſed.

Salmon.] If you put no Red Port Wine into it, the Gargle will not be much better than fair warm Water.

XIV. Let the Diet and Regulation of the Sick be the ſame that is uſually preſcribed, when Purging Medicines are given: but whilſt a few days paſs in the beginning, let him drink Poſſet-drink, Barley and Oat-Broths, and Small Beer warmed.

Salmon.] During the time of the *Salivation*, Water-Gruel, or Mutton Broth are uſually given, and they ſhould be given pretty Liberally: But I think there is nothing better than a White ſort of Poſſet-drink made with a little Ale, and a little ſweetned with double Refined Sugar; however, the Sick may ſometimes take the one, and ſometime the other, for change ſake: but unleſs they drink pretty freely of the one or the other, the *Salivation* can never be well done. This one thing is alſo to be obſerved, that every time before Drinking, the Sick ſhould gargle and waſh their Mouth and Throat, two or three times together, to waſh away and cleanſe them of the filth, that it may not every time be carried down again into the Stomach and Bowels, leaſt the Sick ſhould feed upon their own Poyſon, and thereby continue their Diſtemper. For want of doing this, let the Work be never ſo well perform'd, the Sick will be little the better; but is ſometimes enforc't to endure the fatigue of two or three Salivations, and yet not cured at laſt; when the firſt (with this Caution) would have ſufficiently done. Beſides, it prevents thoſe terrible Ulcers which uſually happen to the Throat, Cheeks and Gums, in this Operation, the Corroding Poyſonous Matter being almoſt every moment waſhed away from them; hinders the falling out of the Teeth, as alſo thoſe Fluxes and Tortions of the Bowels, which are frequent in this Caſe.

XV.

XV. All these things being rightly done, (tho there be not the least of any Symptom left, and the Sick seems to be perfectly well, yet) to secure from danger of a Relapse, let him once in a Week take a scruple of *Mercurius dulcis*, reiterating it four or six times: yea, tho he should be well enough to walk abroad, and seem to be perfectly Cured.

Salmon.] Let him (about three days after the Salivation is ended) Purge well three or four times with some proper Lenitive, to cleanse the Bowels downwards, or with the *Sal Mirabile*; which done, let him take for a Month or five Weeks together a *Guajacum* and *Sarsa Diet-drink*, as is usual, drinking a quart of it at least, a day.

CHAP. XIX.

Of the Whites.

I. THE Humor that flows forth, is sometimes white, sometimes pale, yellow, green, or of a Liquid Colour; it is sometimes also Sharp and Corrosive, and sometimes Stinking and of a Strong Smell.

II. The Flux is attended with various Symptoms, as Wanness of Face, a pain in the Back-bone, want of Appetite, Swelling of the Hands and Feet.

III. If that which comes forth be taken upon a Clout, it will indicate the Humor that causes the Flux, after it hath been dried.

IV. Bleed in the Arm, and let eight ounces of Blood be taken away.

Salmon.] This Flux of the Whites generally weakens the Patient very much, especially if it has been of any long Continuance; and therefore to weaken the Patient more, by taking away that precious Balsam of Life, the Blood, when they are already so much weak-

ned by their Diſtemper, muſt be entirely againſt the *Fourth Indication of Cure*; and will inſtead of Remedying it, rather bring the Patient into a hazardous, if not incurable Conſumption.

V. *Take of the Pills* Cochiæ *the greater, two ſcruples*; Caſtoreum *two grains*; *Balſam of* Peru *three drops: make four Pills*; which are to be given at four a Clock in the Morning, repoſing after them; and twice to be repeated every ſecond or third day according to the Strength of the Sick.

Salmon.] The beſt Purge in this caſe, is the *Sal Mirabile*, which may be given from three drams to ſix, according to the Strength of the Patient, letting one day be between each Doſe.

VI. *Take of Rue water four ounces, compound Bryony water two ounces, Sugar-candy as much as is ſufficient. make a Julep*, of which let her take a ſpoonful every Fainting Fit.

VII. Afterwards let her uſe theſe Medicines here ſubjoyn'd.

Salmon.] Let the Sick (after cleanſing with the former Purges) take every Morning a good diſh of Gelly of Iſinglaſs made with Milk. At Eleven in the Morning let her take this: *Take of Milk-water four ounces*, Tinctura Mirabilis *half an ounce, double refined Sugar two drams: mix for a doſe.* At Dinner let her eat good Nouriſhing Meat: At Five in the Afternoon let her take the former Doſe again: At Supper-time let her eat her Diſh of Gelly of Iſinglaſs, as at firſt mentioned: And at going to Bed let her take this following Doſe: *Take of red Roſe-water four ounces*; Tinctura Mirabilis, Syrupus Simplex, *each one ounce*; Liquid Laudanum *twenty four drops: mix for a Doſe*, to be given juſt at going into Bed. If ſhe diſlikes this Doſe, you may give her from *two to four grains or more, of our* Laudanum Specificum, and continue the uſe of theſe various Medicines, till ſuch time as the Sick is perfectly well: See them all in our *Pharm. Chirurgica.*

ea. If the Diſeaſe be recent, the Woman will ſoon be Cured; but if it is inveterate and ſtubborn, you may be forc'd to continue them, poſſibly for ſome Weeks, before you meet with the Amendment deſired.

VIII. *Take of* Venice *Treacle one ounce and an half, Conſerve of the yellow part of Oranges, two ounces,* Diaſcordium *half an ounce, candy'd Ginger, and candy'd Nutmeg, of each three drams; Compound powder of Crab's Claws, one dram and an half; the outward Rind of Pomgranats, roots of Spaniſh Angelica, red Coral prepared and Troches of Lemnian Earth, of each one dram; Bole Armoniack, two ſcruples; Gum Arabick half a dram; with a ſufficient quantity of Syrup of dryed Roſes, make an Electuary;* of which let her take as much as a large Nutmeg in the Morning, as much at Five in the Afternoon, and the ſame quantity at Night, every day, for a whole Month, taking ſix ſpoonfuls of the following Infuſion, after every Doſe.

Salmon.] Beſides all theſe Internal Medicines, there muſt be injected into the *Vagina,* with a Womb Syringe, the following Injection, two three or four times a day, or oftner, if need require, to cleanſe the Womb of its filthineſs, and ſtrengthen the parts. *Take a Decoction made of the Inner Oak-Bark, two quarts; white Vitriol, Roch Alum, in pouder, of each one ounce; mix and diſſolve; digeſt three or four days, then decant the clear, and diſſolve therein pure Honey three ounces.*

IX. *Take of the Roots of Elecampane, Maſterwort, Angelica,* Calamus Aromaticus, *of each half an ounce; Roman Wormwood, white Horehound, leſſer Centory, common Calamint, and Sage dryed, of each one handful; Juniper Berries one ounce; let them be chopt ſmall, and infus'd in four pints of Canary, and ſtand in a cold Infuſion;* ſtrain it only when you have occaſion to uſe it.

Salmon.] Of this Wine ſhe may take a ſmall Sack glaſs full now and then, when ſhe finds her Spirits low and fainting; or the Stomach and Bowels ill, gript, or oppreſt with Wind, Vapours, or acid and ſharp Humors, as alſo to ſharpen the Appetite if decayed.

X. Let her eat food of eaſie Digeſtion, and abſtain from all ſorts of Pot-herbs and Fruits, and at every Meal drink Sherry, Tent or Canary.

CHAP. XX.

Of the Diabetes.

I. THE Juices that are brought into the Blood being crude and undigeſted, ſeek a way forth through the Urinary Ducts, by which means the Strength gradually decays, the Body is melted or diſſolved, and the ſubſtance in a manner drained out, by reaſon of this Weakneſs.

II. This Diſtemper is accompanied with Thirſt, burning heat of the Bowels, ſwelling of the Loins and Haunches, and often ſpitting of frothy Spittle.

III. We adviſe to the ſame things that are preſcrib'd in *Chap.* 19. *Of the Whites* aforegoing; Bleeding and Purging being only omitted.

IV. *Salmon.*] The *Diabetes* is a Diſeaſe very difficult to Cure; and if it happens in Old Age, it is very rarely Cured: yet I have of late done it in a very Ancient Gentleman, Sir W. W. of near Fourſcore years of Age, with ſome particular Specificks.

V. *Salmon.*] It is cauſed through the Tone of the Blood being loſt, wherein the ſtrict jointing of the *Serum with the Grumous part* is in a manner diſſolved, either from the Weakneſs of the concoctive faculty of the Stomach and other Bowels; or from Medicines taken inwardly which too much dilute the Blood; or from too much, and a long continuance of Drinking cold Water, by which not only the Blood is too much loofned, but the paſſages too much dilated and chil'd, where withal there comes upon the Patient a Weakneſs of the Spincter Muſcle of the Bladder, being a kind of Paralyſis of that part.

VI.

VI. *Salmon*] Things Aſtringent are not only to be given in this Cure, but ſuch alſo as have a power of healing, warming, comforting, and invigorating the Blood, Stomach and other *Viſcera*; for which reaſon, a ſort of ſtrong and generous Wine, is always to be drunk at meals, chiefly Spaniſh Wines; and thin, ſmall, and cold liquors are to be forborn, as deadly Poyſon.

VII. *Salmon.*] Let the Sick take every Morning faſting this: *Take choice Tent or old Canary four ounces*; Tinctura Mirabilis *one ounce*: *mix for a Doſe.* An hour or ſomething better after, let the Sick take a Diſh of Iſinglaſs Gelly, made with half Canary, half Water, and ſweetned with double refined Sugar for Breakfaſt; and at Five in the Afternoon, repeat the former Doſe of the *Tinctura Mirabilis*, and ſup again with the Iſinglaſs Gelly.

VIII. *Salmon.*] Laſtly at Night going to Bed, let the Sick take of our *Specifick Laudanum from two to four grains*; and drink after it in a little glaſs of Tent or Canary this following pouder: *Take of Catechu, white Henbane-ſeed, each fifteen grains*; *Jeſuits Bark, ten grains*: *which being in a fine pouder, mix together and keep it for uſe.* This continue the uſe of, during the whole courſe of the Cure.

CHAP. XXI.

Of the Pain of the Hæmorrhoids.

I. THE Sick is afflicted with a moſt intenſe Pain, when he voideth Excrements, the outſide of which is always ſtreaked Blood; ſometimes little Swellings like Warts lye inwardly in the Muſcle, called the *Sphincter*, or appear in the external parts of the Fundament.

II. Bleed in the Right Arm to Ten Ounces.

Salmon.] That is if the Sick is plethorick or full o Blood, not over Fat, nor worn or wasted away with a Consumption; or if a Woman and she be not with Child; for in all these Cases it ought to be forborn.

III. *Take seeds of Melons and Pompions, of each half an ounce; white Poppy-seeds, two drams; five sweet Almonds Blanch't: Beat them in a marble Mortar, putting in gradually Barley-water about a pint; Rose-water two drams; fine white Sugar a sufficient quantity: make an Emulsion according to Art,* of which let the Sick take three ounces often.

Salmon.] If the Body is Costive, there is no hope of ease, till it is made Soluble, which ought to be with some Lenitive Cathartick, not with any Aloetick Medicament, because they are known to force down the Piles: but that which most effectually does it, and withal cools the Body to boot, is the *Sal Mirabile*, which may be given from *four drams to one ounce*, according to Age and Habit of Body; and this, tho it Purges, yet it never provokes the *Hæmorrhoids*.

IV. *Take of Flowers of Sulphur, Pouder of Liquorice and Sage, of each one dram: with a sufficient quantity of* Lucatella's *Balsam make Pills, six to every dram,* of which let him take three thrice a day, taking six spoonfuls of the Emulsion after them.

Salmon.] The former *Sal Mirabile* may be given in Clarified Whey; and the Dose is so often to be repeated at due distance of time, till the whole hot and costive habit of the Bowels is altered.

V. *Take of Frog's Spawn water four ounces; boil in it of Litharge two drams; Opium one scruple.* Apply a Linnen Cloath soaked in a little of it, to the part affected; or if the Swelling be inward, inject three spoonfuls of this same mixture by way of Clyster.

Salmon.] If they be not broken, there is no Application like to that of *Oyl of Amber*, with which they may be Anointed two or three times, and they will certainly be eased and go away; but if they be broken

ken, that muſt be forborn, by reaſon of the pain which it is apt to excite, by reaſon of its heat and ſubtilty; and you muſt apply your ſelf to the uſe of other things; among the reſt this is approved of: *Take of Oyl of Poppy-ſeed by Expreſſion, or Oyl of Ben, two ounces*; Saccharum Saturni *half an ounce, diſſolved in a little boiling water: mix them.* Firſt foment them well with hot red Wine for half an hour, then anoint with this Oyl, which work ſo often repeat till they are well. If they are exceedingly Swelled, but not broken, and yet by reaſon of the greatneſs of the Tumor, the Oyl of Amber will do nothing, but rather encreaſe the Inflamation and Pain, you muſt then Bleed with Leches, without which no Remedy will eaſily ſucceed; which done, you muſt foment the part an hour together with hot red Port Wine. And at laſt, when the Diſeaſe ſeems to be cured; to Strengthen the part and to prevent a Relapſe, it will be neceſſary to ſit ſometimes over the fumes of Amber.

VI. Let the Sick uſe Water boiled with Milk, or Barley Water for ordinary Drink, and abſtain from Fleſh, every Night let him take *Diacodium*.

CHAP. XXII.

Of the Flux of the Hæmorrhoids

I. THE Signs are decay of Strength, a long and plentiful Flux of Blood, foul colour of the Body, tending to a Citron Colour, as in the Yellow Jaundiſe. It brings a Cachexia, or an Evil Habit of Body, and afterwards the Dropſy.

II. The ſame things are good in this Caſe, which are preſcribed in the Chapter, *Of the Overflowing of the Courſes*; omitting only Purgation.

III.

III. *Salmon.*] The Immoderate Flux of the *Hæmorrhoids*, is not to be restrained immediately by Astringents; but the Morbifick cause which resides in the Blood is first to be removed, and the Diserasy of the Blood to be changed; then you may safely enough come to the use of Astringents.

IV. *Salmon.*] There is a sharpness and a Melancholy weight in the Blood, which must be altered, and that is done for the most part with fixt Alcalies, such as *Testaceous Powders*, *Salt of Tartar*, *Terra Sigillata*, *Bezoar Mineral*, and the like.

V. *Salmon.*] The Tone of the Blood must be Restored by some fit Doses of the *Cortex*, given *from one scruple to two*, and repeated for six or seven times; or you may give the *Infusion thereof in red Wine*, as we have in many places taught; but inferior to no other thing is our *Tinctura Mirabilis*, (in our *Pharm. Chirurgica*) which stops the Flux of Blood to the part almost to a Miracle; this you may repeat so long as need requires: or, you may for change sake (because Nature loves variety) give alternately, first the *Tinctura Mirabilis*, then the *Tinctura Martis*, to be continued as you see cause.

VI. *Salmon.*] Outwardly you may foment the place with some *Styptick Liquor*, the cold being taken off, or with our *Aqua Regulata*, or a Dissolution of equal parts of *Vitriol and Alum*, in a fit quantity of Well, or *Smith's forge water*, making it as strong of the Ingredients, as the Patient can well bear it.

VII. *Salmon.*] The Flux being stopt, and the Patient seeming to be well, you must comfort and strengthen the part weakned, by often sitting over the Fumes of *Amber* in a Close-stool, they ascending from bits or pieces of *Amber* cast upon live Charcoal.

CHAP.

CHAP. XXIII.

Of the Epilepsie *in Children.*

I. CHildren are commonly afflicted with the Falling-ſickneſs, either during the firſt Month after a Looſneſs, (in which Caſe *Diaſcordium*, as much as a Pepper Corn, diſſolved in Saxifrage Water, or the Mothers Milk, and given is a very excellent Remedy) or about the time of their Breeding of Teeth, from the Seventh to the Tenth Month.

II. It is accompanied with a Cough, or (which is yet much worſe) with Vomiting and Looſneſs, the Child voiding green Excrements after the manner of Hyſterical Women.

III. Sometimes the Fit comes ſuddenly and unawares, diſtorting the Mouth and Eyes, overſpreading the Face with Blackneſs, and cauſing Convulſive Motions in divers.

IV. Sometimes the coming of it is known beforehand, by the Contraction of the Fingers into the Fiſt, and a ſetled and unuſual fixedneſs of the Eyes.

V. The Fits are ſometimes later and ſlower, and ſometimes ſooner and ſhorter; ſometimes they return at ſet-times; other-whiles they keep no certain period; but when Death is at Hand, they come ſo faſt, that they ſeem to tread upon one another's Heels.

VI. If at any time they yield a truce, the Infant is Drowſie, and prone to Sleep, till he is waked by a new Paroxyſm.

VII. Apply a Veſicatory as ſoon as may be to the Nape of the Neck.

Salmon.] This is a troubleſome thing to be done to Children; and as to the good it does, it is no ways anſwerable to the pain and vexation.

VIII. *Take of* Langius's *Epileptick Water three drams*; Liquid Laudanum *one, two, or more drops, acording to* the

the Age of the Child; Syrup of Peony one dram: mix them for a Draught, which muſt be immediately given.

Salmon.] I ſhould rather then to give *Laudanum* at firſt, purſue the firſt Indication of Cure, derived from the eſſence and nature of the Diſeaſe, which is to give Aperitives and ſuch things as powerfully open Obſtructions of the Nerves, and this is moſt effectually done with Volatile Animal Salts and Spirits, ſuch as Salts and Spirits of Man's or Beaſt's Sculls, Bloods and Fleſh, which being orderly given firſt, and laſt at Night going to Bed in proper Vehicles, do mighty Service. Then to purſue the ſecond Indication, which is to remove the cauſe, and this is to be done moſtly by Vomits, of which the Tartar Emetick is no mean thing; and in the next place we commend Oxymel *Scilliticum*, which may be given every Morning Faſting, a ſpoonful or better at a time in a glaſs of Ale or Wine, and to be continued for a Month; after which you may Purge 8, 10, or 12 times with the Lunar Pills, than which, for this purpoſe there is no better Medicine in the World. The third Indication has reſpect to the Fits, which are in ſome meaſure helpt, by letting the fumes of the Spirit of *Sal Armoniack* aſcend up into the Head by the Noſtrils. The fourth Indication is the Vital Indication, and has reſpect to the parts hurt, which are the Head, Brain, and Nerves chiefly; theſe are ſtrenthned by the *Tinctura Caſtorei*, *Tinctura Lunæ*, Poteſtates *Roſmarini*, *Lavendalæ*, *Limonum*, *Salviæ*, *Pulegii*, *Majoranæ*, *Nucis Moſchatæ*, and the Poteſtates *Virtutum*, any of which may be given from drops 30 to 70, four times, *viz.* in the Morning Faſting, at ten before Noon, and at Five Afternoon, and at Bed time; at which time you may mix 20 drops of *Liquid Laudanum* with the ſame, if reſt be required; and if upon the uſe of that, the Body be at any time Bound, you may looſen it by Purging it with the *Sal Mirabile*.

IX.

IX. *Take of Rue-water three ounces,* Langius *his Epileptick Water, and Compound Briony-water, of each one ounce; Syrup of Clove Gilliflowers, half an ounce: mix and make a Julep,* of which give a ſpoonful every hour, if the former already preſcribed hath not removed the Paroxyſm.

CHAP XXIV.

Of the Rickets.

I. IT is known by the Looſeneſs, Softneſs, Feebleneſs, Faintneſs, Lazineſs, Dulneſs, and Unequal Nouriſhment of the parts of the Body. *Viz.*

II. The Head is bigger than is convenient, the Face fuller and more florid, the Fleſhy parts under the Head pine away, the Joints are afflicted with knotty ſwellings, chiefly the Wriſts, but the Ancles leſs; the Bones are bowed, chiefly thoſe of the Legs, and next to them thoſe of the Cubit between the Elbo and Wriſt, ſometimes alſo the Shoulder and Thigh Bones.

III. The Teeth Cut ſlowly and with pain, they are looſe, black, and fall out; the Breſt is narrow towards the ſides, and ſharp before.

IV. Other Signs are a ſtuffing of the Belly or Paunch, diſtenſion of the *Hypochonders*, or ſides of the Belly, and places under the ſhort Ribs, Coughing, Faultineſs of the Lungs; and an unwillingneſs to lye on one Side, which ſometimes chances to be the Right Side, and ſometimes the left.

Salmon.] The firſt thing which is to be done in order to this Cure, is to Purge the Child well with *Sal Mirabile*, which you may give from one dram to two, in Milk-water, a little ſweetned with Sugar, and this to be repeated either every day, or every other day, (as its ſtrength will bear) till 10 or 12 Doſes of it are taken;

taken; the reason of so long taking such Openers of Obstructions, is because the Disease is of a heavy and stubborn quality, and not to be removed but by powerful and often repeated Remedies. This being done, you must come to the altering the Dyscrasie of the Blood, and strengthning of its Tone, which is to be done by giving *Ens Veneris from grains six to one scruple*, in an opening Decoction, such as this; *Take of Rain-water three quarts; Figs slit, Raisins stoned, blew Currants, of each six ounces, Liverwort, Spleenwort, of each a handful: boil till a quart is consumed, and then strain out for use*; and of this let the Child constantly Drink, for at least three or four Months: and sometimes when it takes it by it self alone, you may squeeze into it a little of the juice of an Orange.

V. *Take common Wormwood, lesser Centory, white Horehound, Germander, Scordium, Calamint, Feverfew, Saxifrage, St.* John's*wort, Golden Rod, Wild Thime, Mint, Sage, Rue,* Carduus Benedictus, *Pennyroyal, Southern-wood, Cammomile, Tansy, and Lilly of the Valley, all freshly gathered and cut small, of each one handful; Hog's Lard four pounds, Sheeps Tallow two pound, Claret Wine a quart. Let them stand twelve hours soaking on hot Ashes in an earthen Vessel, then boil away the moisture, and afterwards strain them for a Liniment,* with which anoint the Belly, and the Hypochonders or parts under the short Ribs, and also the Limbs or Joints, every Morning and Evening, for five or six days, or till the Child Recover.

Salmon.] This of our Author is a very good thing, but the following is very much the better. *Take Oyl of Ben, or Neats foot Oyl, eight ounces; Chymical Oyls of Rosemary, Sage, Lavender, Limons, Mint, Pennyroyal, Saffafras, and Cammomile, of each four scruples: mix them,* with which anoint all the Joints, back Bone, Ribs, Stomach, Hypochonders, and Belly, Morning and Evening, for some considerable time.

VI. *Take of each of the prescribed Ingredients two handfuls, infuse them cold in four Gallons of Ale,* for ordinary drink.

VII.

VII. Sometimes Tumors poſſeſs the Bellies of Children, caus'd by exceſſive Evacuations.

Salmon.] In this caſe you muſt Purge three or four times with the *Sal Mirabile* before-mentioned; then ſtrengthen the Blood and Bowels, by giving inwardly *Tinctura Martis in Milk-water*, or our *Tinctura Mirabilis*, and outwardly continuing to anoint the Stomach and Belly with the afore deſcribed Oyl.

VIII. Let the Blood and Bowels be ſtrengthned with Corroborating Herbs, as in the Rickets (properly ſo called) letting the Arm-pits only be anointed on both ſides, but not the Limbs.

CHAP. XXV.

Of Fevers from Breeding of Teeth.

I. GIve Two, Three, or Four Drops of Spirit of Hartſhorn, as the Age of the Child may require every four hours in a ſpoonful or two of Black-Cherry water, or ſome other proper Julep, repeating it four or ſix times.

II. *Salmon.*] For the preventing the hard Breeding of Teeth, *the uſe of Corals* were invented; that by the conſtant uſe of them, the Child might breed them with the more eaſe and ſafety.

III. *Salmon.*] The Nurſe ought always to be rubbing the Childs Gums with the *Coral*, and ſhe ought always to be playing with it in its Mouth, that it may be a biting of it, as Children are very apt to do, and that hard too; by this means being long and conſtantly uſed, the ſharpneſs of the Teeth, meeting with the hard ſmooth Coral without, promotes the Cutting of them; and by deadning the Gum through often, conſtant, and long rubbing, the Child cuts them as it were without any pain, and that almoſt inſenſibly.

IV.

IV. *Salmon.*] But if thro the neglect of this, there be pains, and withal a Fever be excited, there is ſomething elſe to be done. The Feveriſh heat you muſt firſt abate with this, *Take of Milk-water two ounces*; Syrupus Antifebriticus *a ſpoonful: mix for a doſe*, to be given in the Febrile heat; and you may, if you pleaſe, or you ſee need requires it, repeat it once more.

V. *Salmon.*] This being done, you muſt Purge the Child two or three times, or oftner, with *Sal Mirabile*, given from half a dram to one dram.

CHAP. XXVI.

Of Hectick Fevers in Children.

I. THey pine with a ſenſible Heat, and weakneſs of Appetite; the Trunk of the Body and the Limbs waſte alſo away.

II. *Take two drams of Rhubarb ſlic'd, put it into a Glaſs Bottle big enough to hold a quart of Small Beer, for ordinary Drink*: and after it is drunk up, put upon the ſame Rheubarb another quart of Beer, and ſo a third time.

III. But if the Drink be too much impregnated with a Purgative Vertue, after one pint is drunk up, let another be preſently added to that which remains.

IV. *Salmon.*] To abate the Febritick Heat, you muſt conſtantly give of our *Syrupus Antifebriticus* in Milk-water, (as in the laſt Chapter directed;) which muſt be as often repeated, as you find the Heat to return.

V. *Salmon.*] In the Intervals of the Heat, give Salt of Oxfleſh, or Beef, from two Grains to four, ſix, or more, according to the Child's Age; and if you give it five or ſix times in four and twenty hours, three or four Grains of it will be enough to give at a time.

VI.

VI. *Salmon.*] Or for want of it you may give three or four drops of Spirits of Hartſhorn in *Milk-water* or *Black-cherry-water*; for theſe things thus given, lay the Foundation of deſtroying the Febritick in the Maſs of Blood it ſelf, where indeed you ought to begin.

VII. *Salmon.*] After this Ground-work is laid, you may come to Purging, which you may do with what our Author preſcribes; but by reaſon *Rhubarb* is apt to heat, and alſo to leave a binding Quality behind it; the beſt thing to purge the Child with will be *Sal Mirabile*.

VIII. *Salmon.*] For this Salt being given from half a dram to a dram, or more, according to the Child's age and ſtrength, does two things at once, *viz* cools and removes the Hectick Heat; and alſo carries off the Morbifick Matter; more eſpecially if it be ſeveral times repeated, whereby all its Obſtructions are open'd, the Rickets prevented, and the Child reſtored to its perfect health, and all this it does without the leaſt griping or pain.

CHAP. XXVII.

Of bleeding at the Noſe.

I. IT is accompanied with Pain and Heat in the Fore-part of the Head.

II. Bleed frequently in the Arm, and let a cooling and thickning Diet be injoyn'd.

III. Order alſo cooling and thickning Juleps, and cooling Emulſions.

Salmon.] If the Patient has bled much and long, I am ſure greater weakneſſes muſt be induced, and then bleeding (which ſtill more and more proſtrates the ſtrength of the Sick) muſt be very improper. And tho' cooling things are preſcribed by our Author as very beneficial; yet we have found heating things do the work

to

to all Intentions much better: Among which I commend the *Tinctura Mirabilis*, taken inwardly, but to one ſpoonful in red Port-wine, or Milk-water.

IV. Let a cooling Clyſter be exhibited every day, and a reſting draught of Syrup of Popples given every night, and preſcribe the *Potio Com. Purgativa* to be taken once or twice.

Salmon.] I am of opinion that a Cathartick Clyſter ought to be given rather than a binding, and my reaſon is, becauſe it may cauſe ſtopping of the Blood by derivation. *Take of Poſſet Drink a pint, brown Sugar two Ounces, Infuſion of* Crocus Metallorum *one Ounce and an half, Infuſion of Sena one Ounce: mix*, exhibit it Blood-warm.

V. Let a piece of Linnen Cloth, four times doubled, be dipt in cold Water, in which *Sal Prunellæ* hath been diſſolv'd; and ſqueezing it a little, apply it to the nape of the Neck behind, and on both ſides, oftentimes in a day.

Salmon.] So alſo Cold Iron and Cold Stones laid in the nape of the Neck are very good, for by their great coldneſs, they make a kind of Revulſion.

VI. After the Evacuations, apply the following Liquor.

Salmon.] *A Solution of white Vitriol, Rock Alum, and* Catechu, *of each one Ounce, in well-water two pound, then filtred,* is as good a thing as can be applied.

VII. *Take of* Hungarian *Vitriol and Alum, of each one Ounce; Flegm of Vitriol half a pound; Boil them till the whole be diſſolv'd, then ſuffer the liquor to grow cold, ſtrain it through brown Paper, and decanting it from the Cryſtals that now and then ſeparate, add to the remaining Liquor a twelfth part of Oil of Vitriol.*

VIII. Or rather, *Take of Plantane Water four Ounces; Bole Armeniac in fine Pouder, half an ounce: mix them throughly.* Dip a Tent made of Lint in this Liquor, and put it up the Noſtril out of which the Blood flows, where let it reſt for two days.

Salmon.]

Salmon.] For Externals there is certainly no better thing in the World than a Styptick Liquor made of the Sympathetick Pouder, by diſſolving one Ounce thereof in one pound of Well-water; and ſo to dip Tents of Linnen Cloth therein, and put them up the Noſtrils; I have never known it ſo much as once to fail.

IX If theſe things do no good, *diſſolve Roman Vitriol in Common water*, and dipping a Tent in the Solution, put it up the Noſe. Clothes dipt in this Liquor, and apply'd, do alſo ſtop the Bleeding in any External part.

Salmon.] And to perfect the Cure, and make it ſecure againſt any Relapſe, the Patient ought to take of *Laudanum* two or three Grains every Night going to bed; and the *Tinctura Mirabilis*, a Spoonful every Morning faſting, in a Glaſs of Red Port-wine.

CHAP. XXVIII.

Of the Green-ſickneſs.

I. THE ſigns of this Diſeaſe are theſe: Ill colour of Face, and of the whole Body, Swellings in the Face, Eye-lids and Ankles, Lumpiſhneſs of the whole Body, a ſtretching wearineſs of the Legs and Feet, difficult Breathing, Feverliſh Pulſe, Sleepineſs, *Pica* or longing for things not fit to be eaten, with Obſtruction of the Courſes.

II. Let the Sick take the Chalybeat Pills or Pouder, preſcrib'd in *Lib.* 1. *cap.* 2. aforegoing, more or leſs, according to her Age, drinking after them a Draught of any ſort of Wine that ſhe likes, or of the ſtrengthning Infuſion of Angelica Roots, there deſcribed.

III. If ſhe be of an indifferent ſtrength, purge her once or twice, before ſhe enters into this Courſe.

Salmon.]

IV. *Salmon.*] It will be good to Purge the Sick either with our *Family Pills*, or with our *Pilulæ Cathartiæ* (described in our *Pharm. Chirurgica*) if the Sick cannot take Pills, you may give *Pulvis Cornachini* from one Scruple to half a Dram; or our *Cathartick Tincture*, any of which Purges are to be taken two, three, or four several times at due Intervals, and also so long time before the expected time, that the last purging may be over.

V. *Salmon.*] This being done, tho' Steel given in Substance often times does feats, yet it will not agree with all Constitutions, nor will all Stomachs digest it; for this cause sake I always prescribe either the Tartariz'd Tincture of Steel, or a Tincture of Steel made with Nitre, to be exhibited the first from two Drams to four; the latter from thirty to sixty, or more, to be given in the Intervals of Purging every Night going to Bed, and to be continued also for a Month after.

VI. *Salmon.*] Lastly to confirm the restored health, let the Patient take in the Morning fasting, at ten in the Forenoon, at four in the Afternoon, and at Bed-time (for fourteen or sixteen days) of this following Tincture of Antimony.

VII. *Salmon.*] *Take of Antimony, Nitre and white Tartar, all in Pouder, of each one pound: mix and detonate in a large Crucible; putting in the Pouder by Spoonfuls into the Crucible made first red hot; melt them together for a while, than pour it forth into a hot Iron Mortar, and pouder with what haste you can; which done put it hastily into a Glass, and affuse thereon Alcohol, or Tartarised* S. V. *so much as may overtop it, five, six, or seven Inches: digest cold, close stopt, and extract a Blood-red Tincture, which decant and keep for use.* Dose from ten to fifteen drops. See *Pharm. Battana l.* 1. *c.* 7. *f.* 3. §. 7.

CAAP.

CHAP. XXIX.

Of Suppression of the Terms.

I. THey loath their Food, the Face is discolour'd, the whole Body is heavy, the Forepart of the Head, Loins, Legs, and Lower Belly, are full of Pain, and the Feet swell.

II. Prescribe the same Medecines that are commended in *Lib.* 1. *cap.* 2. aforegoing; but if these do nothing, proceed thus:

III. Every Morning, and at four in the Afternoon, exhibit five Spoonfuls of the *Hysterical Julep* without *Castoreum*, adding to it twelve drops of *Spirit of Hartshorn.*

IV. And every Night at her going to Bed, let her take a Scruple of *Troches of Myrrh*, made into a *Bolus*, or Pills with *Syrup of* Mugwort.

V. *Salmon.*] You may safely and profitably take the same Course which we have prescribed in the last Chapter of the *Green Sickness*, for the Cause of this Symptom, to wit, of the Suppression of the Courses, is much one and the same.

VI. *Salmon.*] The Patient may either Purge with the things there named, or she may take the *Elixir Proprietatis* made with an Alcali, a spoonful or more at a time in a Glass of white Port-wine, giving it either every Morning, or every other Morning, for four or five times, before the expected time.

VII. *Salmon.*] In the mean while let her take every Night the aforementioned *Tinctures of Steel*, as there directed, giving them also in a Glass of White Port-wine, and continuing their use for some time.

VIII. *Salmon.*] After which, (the Courses being effectually produced) go on with the daily taking of the *Tincture of Antimony* only twice a day, as Morning and Evening, the use of which may be continued for some time,

time, till the Health is sufficiently confirmed: or you may take it being mixt with an equal quantity of *Spirit of Hartshorn*, or a double quantity of the *Tincture of Castoreum.*

CHAP. XXX.

Of Vomiting or Spitting of Blood.

I. SPitting of Blood is accompanied with a Pain and Heat in the Breast, and a certain Feebleness of the whole Body.

II. Bleed to ten Ounces in the right Arm. The next Morning let the Sick take the *Potio com. Purgativa*, and the same Night a Resting Draught, of three Ounces of Black-cherry Water, and one Ounce of Syrup of Poppies.

Salmon.] Bleeding weakens the Body intolerably, especially if the Spitting of Blood has been of long continuance, or the Patient is in a Consumption: and Purging is wholly opposite to the Intention, because it too much troubles the *Viscera*, and puts them into Motions pernicious to the Cure.

III. Then let him use the following Medicines.

Take of Bole-Armeniac one Ounce, Pouder of Comfry Roots, two Drams; Terra Sigillata, *Blood-stone, and Dragons Blood, of each one Dram*; *fine white Sugar the weight of all the other things*; *mix them, and make a fine Pouder*: of which let him take one Dram in the Morning, another at five a Clock in the Afternoon, and one Dram at Night, drinking four Ounces of the following Decoction after it.

Salmon.] There is no Pouder like this: *Take of Catechu one Scruple, Jesuits Bark twelve Grains, Hinbane-seeds six Grains, Opium one Grain*; *mix for a Dose*, to be every day once or twice repeated, according as the urgency and necessity may require.

IV. *Take*

IV. *Take Plantane, Bramble-leaves and Yarrow, of each one handful, Boil them in a fit quantity of Water to a pint and a half: in the straining dissolve two Ounces of Syrup of Comfry: mix and make a Decoction.*

Salmon.] Our former Pouder of *Catechu* may be given in this Decoction. *Take of the Cortex in Gross Pouder two Ounces, Cinnamon one Ounce, Claret or Red-wine a quart; boil close covered for a quarter of an hour, then strain out for four times.*

V. Or let him take six spoonfuls of the following Tincture. *Take of Red Roses six Drams, the inner Bark of Oak, half an Ounce; Plantane Seeds a little bruised, three Drams; Spring-water, one quart; Spirit of Vitriol, a sufficient quantity, to give the whole a pleasant sharpness: Infuse them four hours in a close Vessel with a gentle Heat: To the straining add three Ounces of Barley Cinnamon-water, and a sufficient quantity of white Sugar to make it pleasant to the taste.*

Salmon.] A Simple Infusion of the Cortex in Red Wine, is much more powerful to all intentions: you may make it thus. *Take of the Cortex in Gross Pouder two Ounces, Red Port-wine a quart, mix,* and infuse close covered, giving it a boiling heat for a walm or two, then strain out for six or eight Doses: If the Flux of Blood is very vehement, you may add to each Dose one Scruple of the *Crocus Martis Astringens.*

Salmon.] But after all, the greatest Specifick yet known (setting *Opiates* aside) is *Our Tinctura Mirabiles,* given from one spoonful to three at a time, according to the age and necessity of the Patient; it admirably stops the greatest Flux of Blood by the Mouth, that ever I yet met withal, and that upon the spot, even in a minute or two of time; which I question whether any other Medicine in the World can do besides: I speak what I have found experimentally true near an hundred times. See this Tincture in our *Pharm. Chirurgica.*

VI. If the Sick has an aversion against Pouders, let him use the Electuary spoken of in the Chapter *Of the Flux of the Terms.*

Salmon.] If the Patient canot take a Pouder, or the former Tincture should not do, (which I never yet found to fail) you must then come to (as the only and ultimate Remedy) the use of *Our Specifick Laudanum*, or *Our Tincture of Opium* (the Preparations of which you may see in our aforesaid *Pharm. Chirurgica*) the first of which may be given from two Grains to four or six; the latter from twelve drops to twenty four, in our Decoction of the Cortex afore-described.

VII. Let a Clyster be injected every day, and *Diacodium* be taken at night.

Salmon.] But this is not to be done, unless there be a great Costiveness of Body; and then, when it is required, the *Turpentine Clyster* formerly described, is the best in this case, after which you may give the Patient a Dose of *Liquid Laudanum*, as before directed.

VIII. Moreover the Sick must bleed again once, twice, or thrice, according as need requires, some days being interposed.

Salmon.] If the Patient has continually spit Blood, and for a long time, this Course of bleeding must positively be forborn (unless you will bring your Patient into either an *incurable Consumption*, or a *Dropsy*, both which I have known follow upon such unreasonable bleeding) nor if you persue the Course I have directed, will there be any need for it.

IX. Also, if need be, let him once again repeat the *Potio Purgativa*. And observe a cooling and thickning Diet.

Salmon.] As to *Purging*, let him take instead of this *Potio Purgativa*, the *Sal Mirabile* (we have so often commended) from four Drams to six. It purges well, cools, and answers the very intention it self of stopping of Blood.

CHAP.

CHAP. XXXI.

Of Pricking of a Nerve or Tendon.

I. A Watery Humour or thin Gleet does perpetually Issue out of the Vein that is cut.

II. *Take of White Lilly Roots boil'd supt in Cows-milk, and beaten, four Ounces; Linseed-meal and Oat-flower, of each three Drams: Boil them to the thickness of a Pultice in the same Milk in which the Roots are boil'd.* Then apply it to the part affected, every morning and night.

III. *Salmon.*] If a Tendon be any ways prickt or hurt, the best way is immediately to bathe the same with Powers of *Amber* or *Turpentine*, and apply Pledgets dipt in them upon the same; renewing them every three or four hours if the Pain be great.

IV. *Salmon.*] But nothing seems to me more powerful than the *Balsam de Chili*, with which you may anoint, and lay Lint dipt in the same over the Wound: this you may renew morning and evening, and in about two days time the Wound will be well.

V. *Salmon.*] Or for want thereof you may anoint with Oil of Peter, and lay over the Wound this mixture. *Take of Balsom of Peru or Tolu half an Ounce, Oil of Peter one Dram, mix them.*

VI. *Salmon.*] If the Sick be disordered thro' Pain, or falls into a Fever, you must abate it with Our *Syrupus Antifebriticus*, and then Purge once or twice with *Sal Mirabile*.

CHAP. XXXII.

Of Burning.

I. FOment the burnt part with Clouts dipt in Spirit of Wine, till the Pain be eased; then dip the Clout again, and apply it three or four times in a day to the part grieved.

II. *Salmon.*] 1. Sometimes there is only Heat and Pain, and if Remedies be timely applyed, there is no farther Mischief, or any Blister. 2. Sometimes the Skin is burnt, and then presently a Blister is rais'd, but no Eschar made. 3. Sometimes the Skin and Flesh are burnt, leaving the Skin black and void of sense; here, after the Eschar falls off, a deep Ulcer is left.

III. *Salmon.*] If it be deep and great it leaves Scars; If it penetrates the great Vessels, it commonly causes a Gangren: if it be in the hairy Parts, the Hair never grows again: if in the Eyes and Goins, it is very dangerous: if the *Viscera* or Guts be burnt, it is incurable.

IV. *Salmon.*] The first thing to be done is (in light Burnings) to draw out the fire, to prevent Blisterings and Ulcers: let the burnt place be held near to the fire, and then fomented with Lye, and so bind it up with *Salt ground small, or with Salt beaten with an Onion.*

V. *Salmon.*] A Cataplasm of *Yest and Salt, or Garlick and Salt, or Tobacco and Salt,* is of good use, and draws the fire out presently.

VI. *Salmon.*] Crown or Soft Soap made into a Cataplasm, is inferiour to few things. *Take of Soft Soap, Onions cut and bruised, of each two Ounces, Lard one Ounce, Turpentine half an Ounce, Salt two Drams; mix and make a Cataplasm*

VII. *Salmon.*] This is a famous thing. *Take of fresh Butter six Ounces, new white Hens-dung three Ounces, Plantane shred two handfuls, Sage shred one handful, fry them together for a quarter of an hour, then press out the Oint-*

Ointment for uſe. Anoint the Burn often in a day, and lay over it a freſh Cole-wort or Plantane Leaf.

VIII. *Salmon.*] But note, that if Tender Parts be burnt, you muſt abſtain from Onions, Soap, Salt, and ſuch ſharp Medicines: and that Scars may not be left, the uſe of ſtrong drying Medicines muſt be forborn.

IX. *Salmon.*] If there is an Eſchar, make a ſeparation with the former Ointment, the firſt or ſecond day; but if it ſeparates not, Inciſion muſt be made in the ſound Fleſh; and when the Eſchar is ſeparated, it muſt be cured as other common Ulcers.

CHAP. XXXIII.

Of Madneſs.

I. THis Diſeaſe comes from a too ſprightly and exalted Conſtitution of the Blood. There is alſo another kind of Madneſs which comes after long Agues, and at length degenerates into Folly, which is cauſed by the poorneſs and lowneſs of the Blood, proceeding from its long Fermentation.

II. You muſt therefore preſcribe high Cordials, ſuch as Venice Treacle, the Electuary *de Ovo*, the Counteſſes Pouder, Sir *Walter Rawleigh's* Pouder, in Plague-water, Treacle-water, or ſome other fit Vehicle. And preſcribe a Reſtorative Diet.

Salmon.] The Cure ought to be begun with Purging, unleſs the Sick be very raging and cannot ſleep, or has not ſlept for ſome nights: In the firſt caſe nothing is better than to Purge ſix, eight, or ten times with *Our Tinctura Cathartica*, after which you may give a Reſting Doſe of ſome Opiate, either liquid or ſolid. But in the latter caſe, you muſt begin with *Opiates*, for unleſs the Sick can be brought to reſt, Catharticks will do no good: moreover among Catharticks, none exceeds Sena, as by a long and manifold Experience I can juſtly affirm:

but if the Stomach be foul, or the raging is so great that none of the former Courses can be taken, you must Vomit him with *Mel Helleboratum* given from one Dram to three; and weaker Persons with *Syrupus Rosaceus Solutivus cum Helleboro*, which is two or three times to be repeated, or oftner as need requires.

III. In young Persons bleed in the Arm, and take away eight or nine Ounces of Blood twice or thrice every fourth day.

IV. Bleed in the Jugular Veins. After which persue the whole Cure with the following purging Medicine, which must be given every third or fourth day while the Disease lasts.

V. But in the interim it is to be noted, that after the Patient hath been purg'd eight or ten times, the Evacuating Medicine must be omitted for a Week or two.

VI. *Take white Bryony Roots in Pouder, one Dram, Cows Milk four Ounces.*

Salmon.] In a *Mania* or Madness of what kind soever, there is nothing better than the aforementioned *Tinctura Cathartica*, or Preparations of Sena; but for change sake, this of our Author may be given, as also the *Pulvis Cornachini*, and an Emetick of black Hellebor, which is a Specifick in this Disease.

VII. Or, *Take of the same Roots half an Ounce, or six Drams, White-wine four Ounces; infuse them a whole night. In the strained Liquor dissolve one Ounce of Syrup of Violets: mix them for a Potion.*

Salmon.] Or you may give every fourth or fifth day five or six Grains of *Tartar Emetick* in a little Posset-drink, giving them much Posset-drink to take after it.

VIII. Or, *Take of* Cambogia *fourteen Grains, Black-cherry-water three Ounces, Syrup of Clove-Gilliflowers half an Ounce: mix and make a Potion.*

Salmon.] In my Judgment the *Tartar Emetick* is much better to be given in this case, than this Vomit of *Cambogia*; yet they may both be given alternately for variety sake; and many times we see that change of Medicines does good, tho' it be to one less proper or effectual.

CHAP.

CHAP. XXXIV.

Of Contusions or Bruises.

I. BLeed in the Arm of the side that is most affected, and let ten Ounces of Blood be taken away.

II. The next morning exhibit the *Potio communis Purgativa*; and thenceforward in like manner repeat Bleeding and Purgation by turns, till the Sick recovers.

Salmon] This is the usual Course in Contusions, to bleed and repeat bleeding; but I cannot for my life see the reason thereof; for since the Principles of our Art are all of them built upon Reason, we ought not to act in any single thing without the force of Reason with us: now in External Contusions, I pray to what end does letting of Blood answer. It cannot take away the extravased Blood and Juyces, for they either discuss and perspire thro' the Skin; or Apostemate, and so come to Suppuration; in both these Cases Externals are chiefly of use, and only such Internals as provoke Sweating, and open the Pores; but bleeding can answer none of these ends. And in Internal Contusions, it does as little for the same reason, where we chiefly give Turpentines, Balsams, and such like things, which are apt to mix with the Blood, and pass thro' it with the *Serum*, by which means the Balsamick Particles of the Medicines thus taken, are conveyed to the Parts bruised, which in this case, do either discuss, or suppurate, and then the suppurated Matter is cast off, or discharged by the same ways, and in the same manner, as the Purulency of a Pleurisy.

III. In the mean season, if the Inward Parts art hurt, let him use the following Medicines during the whole Course of the Cure.

IV. *Take of the Pectoral Decoction a pint and a half, Syrup of Violets, and of Maiden-hair, of each two Ounces:*

Mix them for a Decoction, of which let him take half a pint thrice a day.

V. Give alſo frequently a ſpoonful of Oyl of ſweet Almonds newly drawn.

Salmon.] Balſamicks are firſt to be uſed for ſome time, and then Trumaticks afterwards to the end of the Cure, Purging may be good and uſeful, and carry away the Recrements of the matter remaining, and which Nature may have ſent into other Bowels: for this purpoſe Turpentine as the *Venice*, *Strasburgh*, *Cyprus* and *Chio* are of good uſe; ſo alſo the Balſams of *Peru*, *Tolu* and *Chili*, as alſo *Lucatellas* Balſam: You may ſwallow them either as Balſams, or open their Bodies with the Yolk of an Egg, and ſo mix them with Milk, or Milk-water, or Wine, to be taken by Draughts.

VI. *Take Oyl of Sweet Almonds, Oyntment of Marſhmallows and Pomatum, of each one ounce: mix them for an Oyntment*; with which anoint the place Bruiſed, Morning and Evening, laying over it a Cabbage Leaf.

Salmon.] Outwardly, nothing is bettter than to anoint the Bruiſed parts with Balſam of *Chili* or *Peru*, and apply over the ſame Lint dipt therein, renewing it twice a day.

CHAP. XXXV.

Of the Scurf or Scabs in the Head.

I. LET the *Potio communis Purgativa* be twice Exhibited.

II. *Take of Oyl of bitter Almonds, Oyl of Bays, the Aſhes of Southern wood Leaves, of each one ounce: mix them throughly for a Liniment*, with which anoint the whole Head every Night, rubbing it in very well, and then cover it with a Hogs Bladder.

III.

III. But firſt let all the Hair be cut off, and afterwards rub off the Scales by little and little, every Morning, according as they are ready to fall away.

IV. *Salmon.*] If the Diſeaſe be Inveterate and ſtubborn, none of the Common Purgers will have power to deal therewith; but you muſt be obliged to uſe ſuch as are Mercurial, among which are our Family Pills, and other Pills of like kind, which have either *Arcanum Corallinum*, the *Princes* Powder, *Turpethum Minerale*, or *Aurum Vitæ* in them.

V. *Salmon.*] And it will be neceſſary to take them every Morning, and to repeat the taking for 6, 7, or 8 times, or more: and ſometimes between, you may exhibit a Doſe of *Sal Mirabile* for change ſake.

VI. *Salmon*] This done, you muſt come to the uſe of Topicks, of which this is very good: *Take Powders of Mercury one ounce, Aqua Roſarum Damaſcenarum one pound: mix*, and waſh the parts affected therewith Morning and Evening, and ſometimes oftner; if the Waſh be too ſtrong, you may allay and make it weaker, by adding more *Aqua Roſarum.*

VII. *Salmon.*] Preſently after Bathing it with the former Waſh, you may anoint it with this Oyntment: *Take Oyl of Ben ſix ounces, Flowers of Sulphur three ounces, Oyl of Tartar* par deliquium, *one ounce and an half; common Cinnabar half an ounce: mix*, and therewith anoint twice a day.

CHAP. XXXVI.

Of the Biting of Mad Dogs.

I. AFter Six or Seven Weeks, or more, the Signs of Melancholy appear: a Fever, Thirſt, *Hydrophobia*, or the Fear of Water, and at length Convulſions of the extream parts.

II. *Take of the best Rectified Spirit of Wine, four ounces;* Venice *Treacle one ounce: make a mixture,* with which anoint the part that is hurt, thrice every day; and lay over it a Cloath moistned with the same Mixture.

III. *Salmon.*] It is best immediately after being bit, to apply to the wounded part some strong Drawing Emplaster or Cataplasm; it matters not much of what kind it is, provided it does but Draw strongly; or instead thereof you may draw a Blister upon the place.

IV. *Salmon.*] But if you be in a place where none of these things can be had, it will be good to hold a red hot Iron to the part, as it were to Burn it; for by these means the Volatile Poyson will be effectually drawn forth, so that no future danger need be feared.

V. *Salmon.*] This being done, let the Sick Sweat plentifully, by giving some proper Antidote and Sudorifick: of which kind our *Theriaca Chymica* is no mean thing; or you may give a dose of *Laudanum Specificum* over Night, and a dose of the *Theriaca Chymica* the next Morning, to compleat the *Diaphoresis.*

VI. *Salmon.*] But if the Patient has delay'd, and lost time for two or three Weeks or more, there may be great danger, nor can any one promise Life; but the best course that can be taken is, 1. To Vomit once or twice with *Tartarum Emeticum*; 2. To Purge 3 or 4 times with the *Sal Mirabile,* because that enters into the Mass of Blood, and Corrects the Canine Poyson which has got into it. 3. To Sweat with our *Specifick Laudanum* and *Theriaca Chymica,* repeating it six or seven times. 4. To take also all along with it an *Alexipharmick Diet drink.* These things whilst Curable will do; but if they will do nothing, the hope of Life is past.

CHAP.

CHAP. XXXVII.

Of Ulcers in the Bladder.

I. IN Ulcers of the Bladder, Stinking Matter is voided, or Blood, and sometimes Scales or Membranous Skins, and as it were Scurfy Crusts like Bran; but when the Reins are Ulcerated, pieces of Flesh (which sometimes are very large) come forth with the Urine.

II. There is also a constant difficulty in making of Water, and continual pain in those parts.

III. But in an Ulcer of the Reins, there is difficulty in making of Water, and the pain returns by fits, and there are some intervals of ease.

IV. The Matter also that is Pissed from the Reins, is more plentiful, white, thin, and not stinking; the Urine is void like Milk, but when it has stood long, the Matter being separated, falls to the bottom.

V. *Take of the Plaister called* Flos Unguentorum, *a dram and an half: make nine Pills,* of which let the Sick take three at the Physical hours, (*viz.* at Eight in the Morning, and Five in the Afternoon) drinking six spoonfuls of the following Distilled Water after them.

Salmon.] In order to the Cure of an Ulcer of the Bladder, things of a Healing and Balsamick Nature are to be given, more especially if mixed with a fit Dose of *Turbith Mineral,* or the *Princes Powder*: But to pretend to Cure an Ulcer in the Bladder without some *Mercurial Preparation,* is mere Vanity; and in my Opinion, utterly impossible to be done: And with the use of *Mercurial Precipitates* I have twice performed this Cure in my time.

VI. *Take of the roots of Comfrey, Fennel, Birthwort and Avens, of each three ounces; Leaves of Agrimony, John's-wort, Bugle, Sanicle, and Plantane, of each six handfuls; cut them small, and distil them in White-wine and*

and Milk, of each two quarts. Draw off two quarts only for your use.

Salmon.] That a Traumatick or Vulnerary Diet is good in this case, is very certain, and the addition of the Wine is very proper; for according to the Opinion of *Valeriolus*, *Spirit of Wine* (tho it does not much Simple or by it self, yet) being mixt in due proportion with other things, it has admirable effects, and makes the Medicine do five times more than it would otherwise do without it. But sometimes gentle Purging is also necessary to divert the humor, and carry off the Morbifick Matter: But this is only to be done by the *Sal Mirabile*, which besides its Purging property, has a cooling quality withal, and a Traumatick Vulnerary or healing Virtue in it, as they that have tryed it in Wounds and Ulcers have Experimentally proved.

VII. *Take of the Pouder of Comfrey Roots, and Gum* Arabic, *of each one ounce*; *Sugar Penides, two ounces: make a pouder*, of which let the Sick take a spoonful twice a day.

Salmon.] In the next place, somewhat should be given, which has power to absorb the Acid in the Ulcer, and this will be best done by fixt Alcalies, of which the Testaceous claim the first place, and among them those things which have a specifick virtue in Diseases of the Reins and Bladder, of which *Crabs Eyes* are found to be chief. *Take of Crabs Eyes Levigated one ounce*; *Honey six drams: mix and make an Electuary.* Or this, *Take of Crabs Eyes Levigated one ounce*; Cortex Peruanus, *Catechu, both in fine pouder, each six ounces*; *Honey Clarified*, q. s. *mix and make an Electuary*; Dose as much as a large Chestnut, three or four times a day; *viz*, last at Night, and first in the Morning Fasting, and again at Ten before Noon, and at Five in the Afternoon. But if the pain is vehement or extream, and is continual, or makes often returns, the Cure will never be well accomplished without the use of *Opiates*, because they thicken the humors universally through the whole Body, and so by that means prevent in a great measure

meaſure the Fluxion upon the part affected. Laſtly, After due Cleanſing to compleat the Healing, the following white Potion is to be given for many days: *Take of* Strasburgh *Turpentine ſix drams; Yolk of one large Egg: mix them by grinding them in a Stone Mortar: then add thereto Milk two quarts, double refined Sugar four ounces: mix them well*; Doſe half a pint at Nine in the Morning, and as much at Five in the Afternoon, for four or five days, more or leſs.

CHAP. XXXVIII.

Of an Aſthma, *or Difficulty of Breathing.*

I. HApning to Perſons of a Sanguine Habit of Body, it is of three kinds. *Dyſpnæa*, which is a difficult Breathing, in which the Breath is drawn often and thick, without noiſe or ratling, which is cauſed from the ſtuffing of the Lungs.

II. *Aſthma*, or a great and often Breathing, in which the *Diaphragma* or Midriff, and intercoſtal Muſcles, as alſo the Muſcles of the *Abdomen* are vehemently moved, with a ratling noiſe and wheeſing. In the former kind the ſubſtance of the Lungs, in the latter the *Bronchia*, or lower parts of the Wind-pipe are ſtopped.

III. And *Orthopnæa*, which is the greateſt difficulty of Breathing, in which the Patient cannot Breath but ſitting, and with his Neck ſtretched upright; the Muſcles alſo of the Breſt and Shoulders are ſtrongly moved.

IV. Bleed Ten ounces from the Right Arm, and let the Sick take the *Potio com. Purgativa*, and repeat the ſame once every day, for two other Doſes.

Salmon.] Tho Pectorals are commonly uſed in theſe Caſes, yet if Obſtructions be vehement, you muſt give this: *Take of White-port-wine eight ounces; Spirit of* Sal Armoniack *one dram and an half: mix* for a Draught.

It

It will give relief in an hours time, and sometimes in less; and let it be repeated Morning and Evening, at Five a Clock, for some days; and then Purge with the *Sal Mirabile* 4, 5, or six times: I advise to this, because it passes in substance thro the Lungs, and so opens their Obstructions, which nothing in the World will so well do besides.

V. In the intervals of Purging let him proceed thus: *Take two drams of Annifeeds in fine powder, and with a sufficient quantity of* Lucatella's *Balsam, make twelve Pills*, of which let him take three in the Morning, and three at Five in the Afternoon, taking after them three ounces of the Bitter Draught, without the Purging Ingredients, warm.

Salmon.] It is impossible that there should be so great Obstructions in the Lungs, without a Flux of humors to those parts; and therefore to prevent that, it is necessary by giving *Opiates* to prevent it, which it does by thickning the humor at once thro the whole Body: Now the *Opiate* may be given at Night going to Bed, in a fit Dose, and to be continued for some time, giving in the day time proper Pectorals, as *Balsam of Sulphur*, *Balsam de Chili*; or this Prescript of our Author's.

VI. If the Symptoms still continue, let the whole be repeated anew.

Salmon.] If yet something be wanting to compleat the Cure, you must daily give the *Spiritus Nitratus*, (see it in our *Pharm Chirurgica) from thirty to sixty drops*, in all the Liquor that the Sick drinks, for fourteen or twenty days together, or more, this will do wonders; for by dissolving the Tartarous humor in the Blood; and the Viscous Phlegm, the present Distemper is not only removed, but also a Relapse of the same is prevented. Or you may give this Mixture, *Take of* Spiritus Nitratus *one ounce: Chymical Oyl of Annifeeds one dram; or instead thereof Oyl of sweet Fennel-seeds one dram; of our* Spiritus Cordialis *four ounces; Milk-water a Gallon: mix them.* Dose half a pint at a time, twice or thrice a day.

CHAP.

CHAP. XXXIX.

Of the Palſy.

BOth the Faculties of Senſe and Motion, or one of them ſingly, are wholly loſt, or at leaſt very much diminiſhed and vitiated in the Parts affected.

II. *Take of the Pills* Cochiæ *the leſs, two Scruples; let them be exhibited ſix times every other morning:* after which let the Sick take the *Antiſcorbutick Electuary,* thrice a day for thirty days together. See the Chapter of the *Scurvy.*

Salmon.] You cannot Purge with a better Medicine than our *Family Pills,* which may be given to half a Dram, twice a Week; or in place of them you may give our *Pilulæ Cathartica,* deſcrib'd in our *Pharm. Chirurgica,* from one Scruple to half a Dram; and to be repeated as you ſee need requires.

III. *Take of* Unguentum Nervinum *three Ounces; compound Spirit of Lavender, and Spirit of Garden Scurvy-Graſs, of each an Ounce and a half:* mix them, and therewith anoint the Parts affected, as the Back-bone, *&c.* every morning and night.

Salmon.] Where the Palſy is not perfect, but that either Senſe or Motion remains, you may anoint the whole Back-bone and parts affected with this Ointment. *Take Oils of Amber and Roſemary, of each one Ounce, Oil of Ben, or Oil Olive two Ounces: mix them,* with which anoint morning and evening, rubbing the Oil in before a fire for half an hour at a time, or better. But if the Palſie is perfect and compleat, wherein Senſe and Motion are both loſt, you muſt anoint with this: *Take Oil of Amber three Ounces, Oils of Roſemary, Limons, Lavender and Sage, of each half an Ounce; mix them:* Lay the Patient upon a Flock-bed before a good fire, with a Skreen behind, and in a warm Room, and with this Oil anoint well the Back-bone, and indeed all the Parts affected

affected from head to foot, rubbing it well in with your hand for an hour together at a time, which do twice a day, and let it be repeated for fourteen or twenty days, more or less, as you see the Condition of the Patient does require.

IV. The most part of the Medicines there prescribed, though they seem to be only fitted for the Cure of the Scurvy; yet since they are especially qualify'd to volatilize crude and fixt Humours, they are also beneficial in the Cure of the Palsy.

V. *Salmon.*] Indeed all such Antiscorbuticks, which are hot and biting, and full of Volatile Salt, as Scurvy-Grass, Cresses, Rosket, Horse-Radish, Brook-lime, and Mustard-seed are of a mighty use in this Disease, especially their Volatile Spirits distilled from them, as we have taught in our *Doron Medicum lib.* 1. *cap.* 25. *sect.* 92, 93, *and* 95. But where these things cannot be had, this ordinary Medicine may do feats. *Take of Posset-drink two quarts, Mustard-seed bruised five Ounces, infuse them together for three hours over a simmering fire, then strain out: sweeten it with fine Sugar, and give it the Patient to drink at four draughts, sweating well upon it*: this is to be repeated seven or eight times, or more, as you see occasion.

VI. *Salmon.*] Also let their Drink be strong Ale or Wine, and let them drink nothing without the *Powers of Rosemary and Lavender one Dram* at a time in every draught they drink; Or for want of them, *Spiritus Nitratus, half a Dram or more*, which comfort and warm the Blood and Spirits, dissolve the Tartar of the Blood and *Lympha*, and make an Excretion of the Morbifick Cause by Urine.

VII. *Salmon.*] Where those hot Oils afore-named cannot be had, you must do otherwise what can be done: *Take of Spirit of Wine one Pound, Camphir one Ounce and an half; mix and dissolve*; and bathe the Parts affected therewith warm very gently, repeating it as you see occasion: and the *Spiritus Mirabilis*, used in the same manner, has mighty effects in order to a speedy Cure.

CHAP.

CHAP. XL.

Of the Cough and Conſumption of the Lungs.

I. THE Cough is manifeſt of it ſelf. As for the Conſumption of the Lungs, it is to be obſerved, that People are ſubject to it from eighteen to thirty five years of Age.

II. The ſigns of it are theſe: An Hectic Fever, which is increaſed in its Heat after Meat (as appears by the ſwiftneſs of the Pulſe, and Redneſs of the Cheeks.)

III. The Matter that is ſpit forth with Coughing is bloody or mattery, being ſpit into the fire, it ſendeth forth a ſtinking ſmell; and if it be ſpit into a Veſſel of Water, it ſinks to the bottom.

IV. There is alſo Sweating at Night, Blueneſs of the Cheeks, Paleneſs of Face, and Sharpneſs of the Noſtrils.

V. And the ſinking of the Temples, crookedneſs of the Nails, falling off of the Hair and waſting Flux of the Belly, are the immediate Forerunners of Death.

VI. When the Cough is recent, or of no long ſtanding, nor is yet attended with a Fever, or other Signs of a Baſtard *Peripneumonia*, or Inflammation of the Lungs, nor came after a Pleuriſy, or *Peripneumonia*, i. e. an Inflamation of the Lungs for want of ſufficient bleeding; in ſuch caſe it will be enough to caution the Sick againſt the uſe of Wine or Fleſh for ſome few days, and to order theſe or the like Medicines to be uſed by him at pleaſure.

VII. Let him take ten drops of *Balſam of Sulphur aniſated*, in a ſpoonful of Sugar-candy, twice or thrice every day, and often eat one of the following Tablets or Lozenges, which he ought always to carry about with him.

Salmon.] And let him every Night take of our *Specifick Laudanum*, two, three, or four Grains, or more,

as

as by degrees he ſhall increaſe it, drinking after it a draught of *Milk-water*, ſweetned with treble refined Sugar. *Syrup made of the Juice of Elecampane Roots* taken two or three ſpoonfuls at a time, three or four times a day, is an excellent thing, and it will be ſo much the better, if a ſpoonful or two of *Spiritus Cordialis* be taken with it.

VIII. *Take a pound and an half of Sugar-candy, boil it in a ſufficient quantity of Spring-water, till it will ſtick to the ends of your fingers: then add to it, of the Powder of Liquorice, Elecampane, Aniſeed, Angelica-ſeeds, of each half an Ounce; Powder of Florentine Orrice, and Flowers of Sulphur, of each two Drams; Chymical Oil of Anniſeed, two Scruples: Make Tablets or Lozenges according to Art,* which may be called *Family Lozenges.* And in the mean time let the Sick uſe the following Licking *Compoſitum.*

IX. *Take of Oil of Sweet Almonds two Ounces; Syrup of Maiden-hair and Violets, of each one Ounce; Sugar-candy a ſufficient quantity; make a Lohoch;* Let the Sick lick thereof with a Liquorice-ſtick, when the Cough comes upon him.

Salmon.] For Drink, I commend fair Water to be always drank, even at Meals, where the Conſtitution will bear it, or Milk and Water; or a diſtilled Milk-water, all fermented Liquors being abſolutely naught; and now and then the Patient may take the quantity of a Cheſtnut of this Electuary: *Take of Indian Green-Ginger eight Ounces, cut it very ſmall with a Knife, and then beat it to a maſs in a Stone Mortar: add to it Flowers of Sulphur two Ounces, Powder of Elecampane Roots one Ounce and an half; Clarified Honey enough to make it up into an Electuary:* Take of this as often as the violence of the Cough returns. This likewiſe to take in the Morning Faſting, and at four in the Afternoon, is a thing of good uſe. *Take of Subtil Powder of Elecampane one Ounce, Syrup of Elecampane Roots four Ounces, pure Oil of Olives five Ounces; mix them well together:* Doſe one ſpoonful now and then. Or this; *Take of*

Subtil

Subtil Powder of Elecampane, Flowers of Sulphur, of each one Ounce, Syrup of Aniseeds, pure Florence Oil Olive, of each eight Ounces; mix them well together by shaking: Dose a spoonful now and then.

X. In a thin Catarrh you may prescribe thickning *Lohochs.*

Salmon.] Of this kind is this following: *Take of Syrup of Popies eight Ounces, Syrup of Lettice eight Ounces, Syrup of Purslane two Ounces, Liquorice, Elecampane, Jesuits Bark Catechu, all in Powder, of each two Ounces, Spirit of Wine two Ounces, Nutmegs in Powder one Ounce and a half; mix and make a* Lohoch, of which let the Patient take a little often in a day.

XI. But if the Cough submits not to these Medicines, (more especially if it be attended with a Fever, or succeeded after a Pleurisy or Inflamation of the Lungs) in this Case 'twill be to no purpose to trust to Pectoral Medicines, forasmuch as the Cure must be performed by Bleeding and Purging, according to the Method laid down in the Chapter of *The Bastard* Peripneumonia, *Lib. 1. cap. 5.* of this Work.

Salmon.] Bleeding in this Case will so prostrate the strength of the Sick, that afterwards the best of Medicines will generally be given in vain. And as to Purging where it is requisite, it will be best to do it with the *Sal Mirabile*, because that Salt has a power of extinguishing the Hectick Heat, and of healing and consolidating the Ulcer, (if any be) in the Lungs; after which you may come to the use of Balsamicks.

XII. If after all, the Cough do both continue to vex the Sick, and by long and violent concussion of the Lungs, has exceedingly weakned them, thereby introducing a *Pthisis* or Consumption of the Lungs, you must proceed thus:

XIII. *Put ten drops of Balsam of* Peru *into a spoonful of Syrup of Ground Ivy, or* (if the Sick dislike that) *of Sugar-candy*; and give it him thrice a day, taking after it *four Ounces of the bitter Draught*, made without the Purging Ingredients, or if that doth occasion a Flux

of

of the Belly, let him leſſen the Doſe to three Ounces.

Salmon.] *Take of Aniſated Balſam of Sulphur two Ounces, Balſam of* Peru *one Ounce, Balſam* de Chili *two Ounces, Syrup of Popies eighteen Ounces: mix them.* Of this you may give a ſpoonful twice or thrice a day, as you ſee occaſion. And if there is great decay and waſting of the fleſh, it is requiſite that the Patient every day drinks or ſups good quantities of Gellies or ſtrong Broths made of Beef, more eſpecially of the Buttock; this truly nouriſhes and reſtores, and being conſtantly taken, contributes very much to the Cure of the Diſeaſe. So alſo Jelleys made of Hartſhorn according to the uſual Methods, a Jelley of Iſing-glaſs diſſolved in Water, firſt by boiling, and then compleated with Milk, and double refined Sugar. And one thing let me mind you of here, that a *Syrup made of the Juice of Cowcumbers with treble refined Sugar, by the heat of a Bath*, is accounted as a Specifick for all ſorts of Coughs, and a Conſumption of the Lungs, of which my ſelf has had good experience: But thus uſed it is moſt effectual. *Take of Syrup of the Juice of Cowcummers one Ounce, Flowers of Benjamin twelve Grains; mix for a Doſe.* Being uſed for ſome time, it does wonders.

XIV. But of all the Medicines that have been hitherto found out, the moſt excellent and efficacious, is for the Sick to take long and far Journeys on Horſeback.

XV. It is likewiſe to be obſerved, that ſuch as are already come to ripeneſs of years, muſt ſpend more time in this Exerciſe, than if they were Boys or Youths.

XVI. And truly, the *Peruvian* Bark is not a much more certain Remedy for Agues, than, in this Age, rideing is for a Conſumption of the Lungs.

CHAP.

CHAP. XLI.

Of the Scurvy.

I. IT is accompanied with Heavineſs of Body, Wearineſs that comes of it ſelf, or without any precedent Cauſe; difficult Breathing, eſpecially after Exerciſe; Rottenneſs or filthineſs of the Gums and Teeth; ſtinking Breath; often bleeding at the Noſe; Difficulty and uneaſineſs in Walking.

II. To theſe Signs add, (which is a conſtant Symptom of this Diſtemper) Spots in the Legs, which are black and blue, yellow, or of a lead or violet colour, the Legs in the mean while being ſometimes ſwoln, and ſometimes ſunk, and the Face of a colour between pale and tawny.

III. Bleed in the Arm, and let eight Ounces of Blood be taken away, if there be no ſigns of a Dropſy.

Salmon.] The *Scurvy* ariſes firſt from a Diſcraſy and Corruption of Blood, which by degrees increaſing, the Blood caſts forth its Recrements into the Fleſhy Subſtance, paſſing through which, it makes its appearance in the ſurface of the Skin; now Bleeding being a Revulſive Action, calling from the Circumference to the Center, and Nature having caſt forth part of the Corruption into the Fleſhy Subſtance, it follows, that to fill up the Veins again, (for they will not be wanting of their due quantity) if Blood be taken away, they will recall that poluted Matter which the Blood had before caſt forth, by which means the defilement of the Blood will be made greater, and the Remedy worſe than the Diſeaſe.

IV. The next Morning exhibit the *Potio communis Purgativa*, and repeat it again a ſecond and third time, every third day.

Salmon] To begin with the Cure in order, the Patient ought firſt to Vomit, which is beſt perform'd with the *Tartar Emeticum*, given from three Grains to ſix, according

ing

ing to Age and Strength; and it will be so much the better if it be repeated, at due distances of time once or twice more: this is done with the *Tinctura Purgans*, which may be taken every other day, or letting two days be between, for some time: afterwards an Antiscorbutick Diet-drink is to be drank for three or four Months together, but more especially Spring and Fall: which you may make after this manner. *Take of Roman Wormwood one handful, Scurvy-grass two handfuls, Roots of sharp-pointed Docks, of Burdock, Sena, Rhubarb, of each three Ounces, Inner Bark of the Elm-tree twelve Ounces, Barks of the Barberry and Ash, of each one Ounce and an half, Orange Peels and Limon Peels, of each one Ounce, Coriander-seed and Aniseed, of each half an Ounce: put all these into a Bag with a stone in it, which put into three Gallons of New Ale, and let them work together.* After two or three days you may drink of it, taking every Morning from half a Pint to a Pint, as you find it can be born; and when you drink it, squeeze into the quantity you drink at a time, the Juice of one *Civil Orange.*

V. In the Intervals of Purging, let the Sick take the following Medicines, and proceed in the use of them for a Month or two afterwards.

VI. *Take of Conserve of Garden Scurvy-grass, two Ounces, Conserve of Wood-sorrel, one Ounce, Compound Powder of* Aron, *six Drams, Syrup of Oranges, a sufficient quantity, to make an Electuary*; of which let him take as much as a large Nutmeg in the Morning, and as much at five a Clock in the Afternoon, and the like quantity at Night, drinking after it six spoonfuls of Radish Water compound, or of that which follows.

VII. *Take of Scrapings of Horse-Radish-roots two pounds*; Aron-*roots one pound*; *Leaves of Garden Scurvy-grass, twelve handfuls*; *of Mint, Sage, Watercresses, and Brooklime, of each six handfuls*; *Seeds of Garden-Scurvy-grass a little beaten, half a pound*; *Nutmegs half an ounce*; *White-wine six quarts*: *Distil them in a common Still, and draw off only three quarts for use.*

Salmon.]

Salmon.] But you are to conſider whether the Scurvy is in a cold or hot Habit of Body: If in a cold habit, the former preſcript is a very good Medicine, and being taken for a time, will much alter the Diſcraſy of the Blood: but if in a hot Habit, it will be abſolutely naught, and only add Fuel to the Fire; in this caſe a *Syrup made of Plantain and Pellitory of the Wall, and Cowcumbers*, will do admirable Service; of which the Patient may take four ſpoonfuls mixt with four ounces of Milk-water, in the Morning Faſting, as much at Ten before Noon, the like at Five in the Afternoon, and the ſame quantity at Bed-time.

VIII. Or Diſtil freſh Garden Scurvy-graſs by it ſelf for the ſame purpoſe.

Salmon.] The ſame may be done with Rocket, Creſſes, Horſe-Radiſh, Muſtard-ſeed, *&c.* for a cold Scurvy; the particular way of doing which ſee in our *Dorvon Medicum, lib.* 1. *cap.* 25. *ſect.* 92, 93, *&* 95. to which we refer you.

IX. Likewiſe let the Patient make uſe of the following Beer for his ordinary Drink.

Take of the freſh Roots of Horſe-Radiſh, ſcraped or ſliced, two drams; twelve Leaves of Garden Scurvy-graſs; ſix Raiſins ſtoned: and the half of an Orange ſliced: put them altogether in a Glaſs Bottle of a quart of ſmall Beer, and ſtop it preſently with a Cork.

X. After the way that is here preſcribed, make at the ſame time ſix Bottles for the ſame uſe, and after ſome days ſix more, before the firſt be quite ſpent, and ſo forward.

Salmon.] But where you deſign the Diet Drink in cold Scurveys, to be made without Purging, you may make it according to the preſcript at *ſect.* 4. of the Chapter aforegoing, leaving out the Purging Ingredients, *viz.* the Sena and Rhubarb, and ſo the Patient may in a manner drink it for common Drink, eſpecially if it be made with a ſmaller kind of Ale. But in a hot Scurvy, let the following be their conſtant Drink: *Take of the Juice of Plantain, of Bloodwort, of Sorrel,*

rel, of Pellitory of the Wall, and of Cowcumbers, of Lettice, of Purslain, of each a pint; twelve Sevile Oranges cut into quarters; put all this into three Gallons and a half of New Ale, letting them Work together. The second day the Patient may drink it as his ordinary Drink. It abates the Febritick heat of the Blood, cools the whole Body, destroys the Scorbutick ferment and causes an admirable excretion by Urine of the whole Scorbutick Taint. From what has been said it manifestly appears, That the cure of the Scurvy in a hot and a cold Habit of Body, very much differs, which not being observed by most Physicians, may possibly be the reason of the many failures in this Cure; whereas, if what I have here spoken be observed, there is no doubt but to meet with much better success. As for the Quacks, we leave them to their fate, there are no Chains like their own, which are Pride and Ignorance, which will hold them faster, than all the Fetters in *Newgate*: We leave them to their Quacking with Opium, Cortex, Steel and Mercury, till they as happily kill themselves with them, as they have Villanously killed Thousands of others; being certainly assured, that the knowledge of such a kind of Practise, any Cobler may attain in one Weeks easy Study, without pretending to fetch it from the Universfity, whether by Mandamus, Proxy, Grace, or Caution Money.

XI. Or instead of the Beer, you may add three or four spoonfuls of the following Composition, to every draught of your ordinary Drink.

Take Roots of Horse-Radish, and seeds of Garden Scurvy-grass, of each half an ounce; Leaves of Garden Scurvy-grass, two handfuls; the Pulp of an Orange: Beat them together in a Marble Mortar, putting in by degrees half a pint of White-wine. Strain out by gently squeezing them a little, and keep the Liquor for use.

XII. The same Medicines are also of good use in the Scorbutick, or Hysterical Rheumatism; only Bleeding and Purging must be forborn.

CHAP.

CHAP. XLII.

Of a Consumption.

I. * THere are many kinds of this Disease: The first of which arises from Cold taken in Winter time; for a little before the Winter Solstice, a cold Season violently coming on, many are taken with a Cough, which when it shall seize them, in whom the Lungs from the first are more infirm, it is otherwise impossible but that by the repeated Motions of Coughing, they will be yet more and more debilitated; and so at length, having assimulated to themselves their proper Nutriment, thro' an evil disposition in their habit, they are rendred indeed insufficient to perform their proper Functions as they ought to do.

II. * From this Cause a mighty quantity of crude Flegm is heaped up, which by the continual motion of the Lungs, and a vehement force or striving, is plentifully cast forth by the Mouth.

III. * From thenceforth the Lungs being fill'd with *Pus* or Matter, the putrid *Miasms*, or Matter, is every where dispersed in the Flesh, thro' the whole Body.

IV. * And from hence comes a putrid Fever, whose Fits are excited and trouble the Sick about Evening, but go off the next Morning with a plentiful Sweating, and diminishing the strength of the Sick.

V. * Then to this heap of Symptoms is added a *Diarrhœa*, or Flux of the Belly, arising partly from putrid Humours coming from the Mesenteric Arteries placed in the Intestines and excreted, and partly from the weakned and subverted Tone of the Bowels.

VI. * And so in the approaching Summer the Sick at length submits to its fate, and even by that Disease to which the preceding Winter led the way, meets his Death. And this is the chief kind of a Consumption.

VII. * When also at this time the Blood abounds

with humid Particles, and the breathing by a haſty or unthought of contraction of the Pores, is very much hindred, the ſaid Particles fall into the Lungs by the interſperſed Branches of the *Vena Arterioſa:* Or upon the Glandules of the Fauces, by the Salival Ducts.

VIII. * From whence it is that an Humour immediately falling upon the Lungs by the *Aſpera-Arteria*, after the manner of a Catarrh, it ſo continually irritates the Sick, as to force a frequent and vehement Coughing. In ſhort, it cauſes both that Weakneſs, and thoſe other Symptoms we have been ſpeaking of.

IX. * And when the Lungs are no longer able to preſerve to themſelves their natural ſtate and conſtitution or habit, little Kernels and Puſtules or Wheals are wont to grow on them; the which, (if the Lungs be viewed in ſuch who have dyed of this Diſeaſe) they will be found for the moſt part to be diſtended or filled, with a purulent Sanies or Matter.

X. * When once this Diſeaſe is confirmed, and has taken root, it deſpiſes for the moſt part all Remedies: However, the Cure ought to be attempted, by diminiſhing the cauſe of the Defluxion upon the Lungs, by bleeding in the Arm, and by exhibiting gentle Purges.

Salmon.] When the Diſeaſe is come to that ſtate as to be confirmed, and to reject moſt or all ſorts of Remedies, I am confident that ſuch a Weakneſs muſt be attending, as muſt abſolutely forbid this courſe of Bleeding: and the Reaſon is, 1. Becauſe it is Diametrically oppoſite to the Fourth, or Vital Indication of Cure. 2. Becauſe it diminiſhes nothing of the Morbifick Matter. 3. Becauſe it can by no means induce a Cure to the Ulcer contracted in the Lungs.

XI. Then Pectoral Medicines accommodated to the various ſtates of the Diſeaſe are to be exhibited, to wit, Incraſſating Medicines or Thickners, where the Humor is ſubtil and thin, thereby deceiving as it were the power of the Expulſive Faculty.

XII. But where the Sick is troubled with a thicker ſort of Flegm, and it is ejected by the Mouth with much pains

pains and labour, there Attenuators, or things making thin, are to be administred.

XIII. * And after them Medicines Cooling and Contemperating, thereby to repress, or subdue the Hectick Fever: of which kind are Asses Milk, Milk-water, Emulsions of Sweet Almonds, Seeds of Melons, Musk Melons, White Poppy-seed, Cowslip-flower Water, *&c.*

XIV. * Lastly, Things are to be given for the Cure of the Ulcer, the chief of which are thought to be Liquid Turpentine, as that of *Strasburgh*, *Cyprus* or *Scio*, and *Opobalsamum*, that commonly so called.

XV. * In my Judgment, the Cure of this Disease is best, and most easily to be thus attempted: First bleed in the Arm.

Salmon.] But for the Reasons aforementioned, and one more, we are of Opinion that Bleeding ought chiefly to be forborn: and if our Reasons prevail not, we think what we have seen with our own Eyes, and the daily Practise of some whom we have known to use it with the illest success imaginable, ought to be of force with us.

XVI.* The next thing is the moving the Belly downwards continually for three days together, which may be done with *Pil. Cochiæ* the greater, or with our Lenitive or Purging Decoction.

XVII. * The third Night following the first Purge, exhibit *Syrupus de Meconio* half an Ounce, and intermitting the space of two or three days, as the nature of the Matter may require, to repeat again the Purgation, and that so often as it shall seem needful, till the Symptoms either go away, or are very much diminished.

Salmon.] As to the business of Purging, it ought to be done with much caution, because of the wasted Flesh and decayed strength of the Body: and when it is done it ought to be done with such a Cathartick as may mix, intimately with the Blood, and withal, carry along with it, a Traumatick or Vulnerary Quality, which in its passage thro' the Lungs with the Blood, may contribute to-

wards their healing. Of Purges of this kind, there is but one in the World which is known to have that property, and that is the *Sal Mirabile*, which only carries off the Morbifick Matter, kills the *Animalcula* even in Ulcers of the Lungs, which eat and consume the Part, and by its Balsamick property, heals them when it has done; which Effects you may easily prove by applying it even to External Wounds and Ulcers.

XVIII. * After every purging Dose, its Operation being over, the Patient may take of *Opobalsamum* twenty drops, which may be dropt into, and mixt with a good quantity of Sugar; and this he is to take without drinking any thing after it.

XIX. Or he may take *Pills made of Chio Turpentine with Sugar-Candy*; but the *Opobalsamum* is not to be taken, unless due Evacuations have gone before: And in place of this, you may substitute an *Electuary made of* Lucatella's *Balsam, with Powder of Turpentine, Liquorice and Aniseeds.*

Salmon] These things are good, but yet all given in vain, unless you lay a ground for breeding of Flesh, which must be done by that which is the root of Flesh, and has that Property and Principle in it of assimulating Nutriment to it, and converting it into Flesh: and that thing which alone does this, is the *Volatile Salt* and *Spirit of the Flesh and Blood of Animals*, and whatever things do contain it. The *Volatile Salt of Bullocks Blood*, or *Hogs Blood*, or rather of *Beef or Pork*, made by Retort from the dried Flesh or dried Blood, is a thing beyond all comparison; three or four Ounces of it will do more than a Cart-load of other Medicines, it being the Specifick Remedy in this Cure: it may be taken in the Morning Fasting, and at four in the Afternoon, and at Bed-time, sometimes in a Glass of Generous Wine, sometimes in *Milk-water sweetned with Sugar*; and sometimes in a *Decoction of Sarsa.* Also the Patient ought often to eat, or rather drink Milk sweetned with double refined Sugar, and that in large quantities, because that contains the Volatile Animal Salt in large quantities,

quantities, as they that pleaſe to extract it by Retort from the dryed Curd may eaſily prove: and for the ſame reaſon, ſtrong Broths and Jellies of Beef, Veal, Mutton, Lamb, Pork, and Fleſh of Fouls, are of extraordinary uſe; for it is the Volatile Animal Salt that is in them, which gives them their Strength and Taſte. This is the method which is to be followed, and theſe are the things which are to be taken, and without which a Cure of this kind, can ſcarcely be performed; and this is the true reaſon, (the want of following this Courſe) that ſo many dye of this Diſeaſe, or that ſo few are Cured, under the hands of the Learned. The Doſe of the Volatile Salt of Fleſh, is from four grains to one ſcruple *pro re nata.*

XX. * After Evacuation, you muſt earneſtly endeavour to ſtop the Cough, leaſt the Lungs by ſuch a motion of the Throat, and *Aſpera arteria*, ſhould yet be made worſer and more Diſeaſed.

XXI. * Here is brought beſides other things for this purpoſe, a Syrup in good eſtimation, which you may make after this manner. *Take Pectoral Decoction a pint; Syrup of Poppies, and Syrup of Maidenhair, of each two ounces: mix them.* Of this the Sick may take five ſpoonfuls thrice a day.

XXII. * And this Mixture being often taken, it will by degrees ſtop the Catarrh which thus falls upon the Lungs, and will bring them again to their priſtin or healthful habit, except they had for a long time befor, very much declined from their Natural State: It does alſo promote the Concoction of the purulent Matter, which is heaped up in them.

Salmon.] As for ſtopping of the Cough, nothing can ſo effectually do it, as *Opiates* or Preparations of *Sulphur* or *Catechu.* Our *Specifick*, and Volatile *Laudanum's* are of mighty uſe; ſo alſo *Liquid Laudanum* given in a proper doſe. This Electuary of Flowers of Sulphur alſo prevails; *Take of* Indian *green Ginger ſix ounces; cut it ſmall, and beat it into a Maſs, in a ſtone Mortar; then add to it Flowers of Sulphur, Pou-*

der of the Cortex and of Catechu, of each three drams: mix them. Doſe as much as a Cheſtnut or more, three or four times a day. And ſcarcely inferior to any thing is our *Tinctura Mirabilis*, which may be taken in *Milk-water, ſweetned with Honey or double refined Sugar*, a ſpoonful or two at a time, two or three times a day.

XXIII. * But that which carries away the Palm in the Cure of this Diſeaſe, is, That the Sick every day Rides a Horſe-back. He who applies himſelf in this Cure to this Exerciſe of his Body, need not then be tyed to any ſtrict rules of Diet, nor forbear any ſort of Food or Drink, for upon this one point, the whole cure depends.

Salmon.] I had much rather give eat to this Doctrine, than try it, by putting it in practiſe upon any of my patients bodies; it is like *Galens* liberty which he gives to thoſe who take his Vinegar of *Squils*. *Hoc Aceto qui utitur*, (ſaith he) *in victu quamvis licentioſus eſto; omnia enim cibaria conficiet, & à nullo unquam offenſam patietur; neque valdè implebitur, ſed in melius proficere videbitur.* He (ſaith he) who uſes this Vinegar, tho he eats all ſorts of Food, and lives never ſo Licentious in his Diet, yet he ſhall never be hurt by it, or take any Surfeit, but be plainly the better for the ſame. This is for any one to believe, that pleaſes ſo to do.

XXIV. * In ſome of thoſe who Recover their Healths by this Method, a Tumor is found to ariſe in the Neck, which is not much unlike to the King's-Evil.

XXV. * *The Second kind of a Conſumption* proceeds from a Cough, in a much different Seaſon of the year; to wit, in the beginning of Summer. This very often ſeizes upon thoſe young People, who are of a more weak Habit of Body, and whoſe Blood abounds with hot and acrid Particles.

XXVI. * Theſe bring forth blood from the Lungs by Coughing, being before-hand too much heated by dinking of Wine: and the ſick perceive or feel a pain, or certain grief in their Lungs; which ſymptoms unleſs they are timely removed by proper Remedies, there comes

comes first a Hoarseness and Soarness, and presently after an Ulcer, in which Matter being generated, it is at length spit forth.

XXVII. * Now in order to Cure this kind of Consumption, there must be a repeated alternate Course of Bleeding and Purging, more especially in the beginning of the Disease, by which means it will be easily overcome: and if the Sick will submit to a Diet, it ought to be cooling and thickning, and wholly to abstain from Flesh.

Salmon.] As to Bleeding, it is of the same consequence in this kind as in the former; for whatever prostrates the Strength, by hurting the vital Potency, must be opposit to the *last indication of Cure*; and Purging must be done also with the Cautions before Directed, least you make your Patient a Sacrifice to Ignorance; but when any Indication induces it, let it be done with the *Sal Mirabile*. Give every Morning fasting a spoonful of the *Tinctura Mirabilis*; in the Day time *Volatile Salt of Beef*, in generous *Canary*; and at Night a Dose of our *Specifick Laudanum*; and a Medicine not inferiour to any in the World, is the *Elixir of Vipers*, which Restores as if it were by Miracle.

XXVIII.* *The third kind of this Distaste*, ows its rise to a Febril Matter, now sent forth into the Lungs by a melting Fever, which the more infirm, (made so by reason of the Symptoms even now enumerated) are by little and little afflicted with all.

XXIX. * Sometimes it arises from that purulent Matter spit forth by Pleuriticks, not being plentifully enough cast forth by Expectoration; in which case, the Cure is to be pursued in all respects, as if it was an *Empiema*.

XXX. * *There is also a Fourth Species or kind of this Distaste*, which proceeds from too plentiful and frequent Evacuations; into which, purely by making weak thro the same, the Patient is precipitated. These about Evening are vexed with a Hectick Fever, from the Food and Drink they have taken.

CHAP. XLIII.

Of the Gout.

I. * THis Diſeaſe invades the Sick the latter end of *January*, or beginning of *February*, about the Morning Watch, with a pain poſſeſſing the great Toe in many, but ſometimes the Heel, the Leg, or the Ancle.

II. * Preſently after there follows a great coldneſs, with quaking or ſhaking of the whole Body, and ſome little Fever: the pain grows greater and greater by degrees, (the Rigor and Shaking gradually going off) and this every hour, till Day approaches, ſometimes with a ſtrong Tenſion or ſwelling; ſometimes the pain is as if Dogs were a gnawing the part; and ſometimes as it were, with a great preſſing and ſqueezing.

III. * Hence by reaſon of the exquiſite pain, the Patient is ſcarcely able to endure, either the weight of the Bed-cloaths, or the ſhaking of the Bed, by ſtrong or hard walking in the Room.

IV. * The Pain ſcarcely remits before two or three in the Morning, or till about the quantity of half a Night is paſt over, from the firſt appulſe of the Fit; and then a gentle Sweat coming on, the Sick falls into a Sleep; from which awaking, and the pain much abated, the part affected is immediately found to Swell.

V. * The following day, and it may be for two or three days, the pain is excited in the place affected more vehemently towards Night; and then in the Morning about the time of Cock Crowing, the Sick has eaſe again: and in a few days after, the other Foot may poſſibly be afflicted in the ſame manner, and with the ſame kind of pain.

VI. * Afterwards the pain afflicts both Feet, and the following Fits become irregular, as well in reſpect of their times of beginning, as of their length and conti-

continuance: and from a Series of theſe little Fits or Exaſperations, the Principal *Paroxyſm* or Fit is made up, which is ſaid to be either longer or ſhorter, according to the Age of the Sick.

VII. * In thoſe who are more Young and Strong, and very ſeldom have the Gout, the Paroxyſm may laſt about 14 days: but in Old People, and ſuch as are often afflicted therewith, it ſcarcely goes off in two Months time; and in thoſe who are broken, or much weakned, either by their years, or long continuance of the Diſeaſe, it commonly continues till the heat of Summer.

VIII. * For the firſt fourteen days, the Urine is of a higher colour, with a red Sediment, and abounding with ſmall Sand, and the Belly almoſt Bound up.

IX. * The Appetite alſo is much dejected, and a coldneſs ſeizes the whole Body about Evening, which laſts out the whole Fit: and in the going off of the Fit, an Itching (ſo great, as ſcarcely to be born) comes between the Toes of the affected Foot, from whence falls a kind of Leprous Scurff, ſo that the Feet ſeem to be Scaled.

X. * Neither does the Pain ſeem only to infeſt the Feet, but when from an unskilful Application of Medicines, the Gout ſhall be enraged; or from the length and ſtubbornneſs of the Diſeaſe, is perverted as it were, by the vehemency and fury thereof; it then afflicts other parts, as the Hands, Wriſts, Elbows, Knees, and other places.

XI. * And ſometime one or more of the Fingers are Diſtorted or made Crooked, and renders them like a bunch of Parſneps; hurting them by little and little in their Motion; and at length generating Tophs, and Chalky Concretions about the Ligaments of the Joints, ſometimes like Crab's Eyes: and ſometimes in the Elbows, a white hard Matter, nearly as big as as an Egg, which by degrees is inflamed with a kind of redneſs.

XII. * Sometimes it affliſts the Thigh, making it uneaſy, as if it had a heavy weight hung upon it, but without any notable pain; which being derived to the Knee, is there made more acid, and the Sick has their joynts almoſt every where Contracted and Weakned.

XIII. * The Urine looks almoſt in its colour, like that which is Piſt forth in a *Diabetes*; the Back and other parts extreamly Itch, chiefly about Bed-time.

XIV. * After many and cruel Torments, the following Paroxyſms or Fits (Nature being oppreſſed, partly by the weight of the peccant Matter, and partly with Age) make the Patient weak, tho the pain be more gentle.

XV. * And in the place of the uſual pain, there overtakes the Patient a certain Sickneſs at Stomach, with a pain of the Belly, a ſpontaneous Laſſitude or Feebleneſs; and ſometimes a Propenſion to a Diarrhæa or Flux of the Belly, which Symptoms vaniſh, as often as the pains return again into the Joints: And thus, ſometimes by the pains being in the Joints, and ſometimes by being in the Stomach, as it were taking its courſe by turns; the Patient becomes ſo weakned, that the Paroxyſm upon its return, makes a much longer ſtay.

XVI. * In many People this Diſeaſe does breed the Stone in the Reins. (As proceeding from the ſame Viſcous and Tartarous Matter).

XVII. Women are more rarely troubled therewith, ſcarcely till they are grown Old, unleſs they be Virago's; nor does it ſcarcely ever ſeize Children, or the younger ſort of People.

XVIII. * The Curative Indication has reſpect to the Stomach, that the Concoction may be ſtrengthned, and the Indigeſtion removed, either by Medicines or Diet, or Exerciſe, or the uſe of ſome of the ſix non-naturals.

XIX. * Bleeding, Purging, nor Sweating, will ſimply anſwer the end; but ſuch as have together with the Gout, the Stone in the Reins, from whence comes Piſſing of Blood, may Purge once a Week with Manna, giving

giving every Night after the Purgation is over, some easer of pain.

XX * Those Medicines which Quadrate with the afore mentioned Indication, are such as are moderately hot, and are either bitter, or gently smite the Tongue: of which kind are *Roots of Angelica, of Elecampane; Leaves of Wormwood, of Centory the less, Cammomile, ground Pine*, &c. to which may be added Antiscorbuticks; as, *Roots of Horse-Radish, Leaves of Garden Scurvy-grass, Water Cresses*, &c.

Salmon.] You are to make choice of your Arthriticks and Antiscorbuticks, according to the Habit of the Body; for in a hot Habit, you must chuse such as are cooling, as *Plantane, Bloodwort, Sharp-pointed Dock*, &c. and in a cold habit such as are heating, as *Scurvygrass, Cresses, Pellitory of Spain, Rocket, Mustard-seed*, &c.

XXI. * But these hot things are more sparingly to be used, (because they are apt to excite the Morbifick Matter) than those others, which more gently warm, and by their bitterness strengthen the Stomach.

XXII.* This following Electuary is of good use, *Take Conserves of Garden Scurvy-grass, one ounce and an half, of Roman Wormwood, of the yellow of Orange Peels, of each one ounce, Preserved* Angelica, *Preserved Nutmegs, of each half an ounce, Venice Treacle three drams, Pouder of Aron Roots compound, two drams; and with a sufficient quantity of Syrup of Oranges make an Electuary.* Of which let the Sick take a quarter of an ounce twice a day, drinking after it five or six spoonfuls of this following distilled Water.

XXIII. * *Take Horse-Radish-roots sliced thin, three ounces, Garden Scurvy-grass twelve handfuls, Brooklime, Water-Cresses, Sage, Mint, of each six handfuls, Yellow of Orange Peels, No six, Nutmegs bruised, No 2. Brumswick Beer or Mum, six quarts: mix them; and distill in a common Still, till three quarts of Water is come off, which keep for use.*

Salmon.] * An Alteration ought to be made in the Blood and other Juices of the Body, *viz. Lympha* and *Serum*, by more powerful Remedies than these are: among

mong which our *Theriaca Chymica*, is no mean thing, (See it in our *Pharm. Chirurgica*) taking every Night our *Specifick Laudanum*, or in place thereof, our *Volatile Laudanum*: the Sulphur of Vitriol is commended as an extraordinary thing; so also the *Elixir Metallorum*, and *Tinctura Antimonii*, which are things beyond compare.

XXIV. * Now these Digestive Remedies are constantly, assiduously, and with all diligence to be taken; but more especially, to be brought into use in the intervals of the Paroxysms.

XXV. * A mean is also to be observed in Diet; that more Food may not be taken in, than the Stomach is able to concoct: nor on the contrary, too little; nor is Abstinence or Fasting good; because thereby the Parts are robbed of their proportion of Nutriment, which should preserve and keep their strength and vigour.

XXVI. * But as to the Quality of the Food, the Palate of the Sick is in some measure to be consulted; he may eat of one kind of Food every Meal, Flesh excepted, he may eat of others at pleasure, but let them not be sharp things, nor things pickled with Salt nor Spices.

XXVII. * It is convenient for him, who is troubled with the Concretion of a Stone, to eat a Dinner, but not a Supper; in place of which he may drink a draught of some sort of small Beer.

XXVIII. * They are said to be the best sort of Liquors, which are neither strong like Wine, nor yet weak like Water, nor by their coldness hurt their Stomach: of which kind is our *London* Small Beer; or Water mixt with a little Wine.

Salmon.] In the time of year *Whey* is a good Liquor; likewise *Whey clarified with Endive, Succory, Fumitory and Sage*; also *Milk and Water mixed together*, which being drank constantly, and made the only drink upon all occasions, I have known sometimes to Cure without the use of any other Remedy, and the Patient has continued well for more than twenty years together, without

out the return of one fit, tho' when troubled with his Diſeaſe, the Paroxyſms were vehement beyond expreſſion, and had deprived him of the uſe of both his Hands and Legs, ſo that he could in no ways help himſelf.

XXIX. * But ſimple and crude Water is dangerous; and when the whole Subſtance almoſt of the Body degenerates into the Gout, or a Gouty ſtate and habit, he muſt abſtain from fermented Liquors, of what kind ſoever, and uſe as his conſtant drink the *Decoctum Dietticum* in *lib.* 1. *cap.* 1. *ſect.* 5 of this Work; as ſoon as he ſhall be freed from the Paroxyſm, and during the whole courſe of his Life.

XXX. * But if the Sick, from a long and too liberal uſe of inebriating Liquors, or from a more advanced Age, as being ſomething in years; or laſtly, from an exceeding debility or weakneſs of Body, cannot digeſt his food without drinking Wine; a draught of *Spaniſh Wine*, as *Canary*, *Sherry*, *Madera*, &c. muſt be allowed him at Meals, rejecting the *Decoctum Dietticum*.

XXXI. * In Winter time let the Sick go to Bed at ſeaſonable hours, and riſe early in the Morning, let him be quiet and eaſie in his mind, not intent too much in ſtudies, nor too ſerious, but cheerful and pleaſant; and with all other things, let him daily uſe Exerciſe of Body, (he will eaſily be accuſtomed to it) which let be moderate and conſtant, never exceeding the due meaſure.

XXXII. * As to the kind of the Exerciſe, when neither the greatneſs of Age, nor a being afflicted with the Stone, does forbid it, riding on Horſeback is to be performed before all others, being conſtantly and daily uſed in a healthful Air; or at leaſt riding out in a Coach.

XXXIII. * Let him not indulge himſelf to Laſcivious and Venereal Pleaſures; nor let any External Medicines be applyed.

Salmon.] As to the Application of Externals, I am wholly of another opinion, for they may be, and I have alſo often times profitably applied them; but you muſt beware of Repercuſſives, leſt by driving the Humor back, you ſend it up to the Stomach, and ſo kill the Patient:

tient: but things discussive or attractive, *viz.* such things as open the Pores of the Skin, or draw forth, are of mighty use. This has cured many: *Take Frankincense, Ship Pitch, of each six ounces, Turpentine, Oil Olive, of each one ounce: mix and make an Emplaster.* I have done wonders also with *Epispasticks*, for they draw forth the Humor admirably; and when after their use the *Paroxysm* goes off, it many times returns no more, or if it does, 'tis after a long time. I cured the Mistress of the *Castle* Inn by *Smithfield-Bars* about seventeen years since, by this very means (after others had given her over as uncurable, and she had wholly lost the use of her right Arm) she was perfectly cured, and the use of her Hand and Arm restored again. And in a cold Gout, or a Gout in a cold habit of Body, Discussives and healing Anodyns are to be used: you may bathe the Part with our *Sp. Anodynus* Morning and Evening, or with the *Powers of Amber, or Turpentine*, or with them both mixt together in an equal quantity, or with Camporated Spirit of Wine. But that which above all things answers the end, as to outward Application, is bathing or anointing gently with the *Spiritus Mirabilis*, or *Balsamum Mirabile*, which ease the Pain in a few Minites, draw forth the Morbifick Gass or Steem which afflicts the Part, and many times perform the Cure in an hour, and sometimes in less. See their Composition, Preparation, Virtues, and Use in our *Pharm. Chirurgica.*

XXXIV. * Altho' nothing of moment is to be attempted in the Paroxysm; yet perhaps it may conduce to the Cure, when chiefly by the Disease it is forbidden, to abstain for some days from Flesh, and to use Water Gruel, or some other like Food.

XXXV. * But if the Animal Spirits are apt to run into Confusion or Disorder, the Abstinence from Flesh must not be longer than the Stomach may be averse to the use thereof; neither let any one erre in the quantity or quality of the Meat or Drink receiv'd in.

XXXVI. * But when those Symptoms shall happen in a Fit, whereby the Sick is, or shall be in danger of his Life,

Life, the chief of which are Pain and Sickness of the Stomach, Griping and Torment in the Bowels, as it were from Wind, there is nothing better in this case, than forthwith to drink a little Glass of Canary, and to Exercise upon it.

XXXVII. * But if the Symptoms, by reason of their violence, will not admit of a Truce, or give any respite to the Sick, Death is vehemently threatned: In this case (the Disease having not yet seized the Head) you must immediately fly to your *Laudanum*, giving of the *Liquid Laudanum twenty drops* in a little draught of *Aqua Epidemica*, the Patient being in bed, and reposing himself to rest.

XXXVIII. * By this very method, the Author delivered himself from imminent Death, which he fell into the danger of, thro' an Error in the use of some of the six Non-naturals, whereby he was taken with a wonderful Sickness of the Stomach, with Vomiting, and some kind of Griping or Pain in the Belly; his Joints in the mean time (by the Retrocession of the Gouty matter) being void of Pain, and more apt and easie to move than formerly.

XXXIX. * He drank a Gallon of Posset Drink or Small Beer, and presently after vomitted it all up again: He then took a little draught of Canary, into which he put of *Liquid Laudanum eighteen drops*. If the Symptoms give not place to this means, Sweat, is to be provoked with such a Method and Medicines as are proper for this purpose, for two or three days Morning and Evening, and for two or three hours together.

XL. * But if there shall be a Translation of the offending Matter into the Lobes of the Lungs, the Joints being freed from their pain and swelling, you must then manage this Symptom in the same manner, as if it was an absolute *Peripneumonia*, or Inflamation of the Lungs, so wit, by repeated Bleedings, by Diet, and by Medicines cooling and thickning the Humors: It is also to be noted, that in the Intervals of Bleeding, the Sick is to be purged with Lenitive Potions, but to refrain Sweating. *Salmon.*]

Salmon.] In the height of the Gouty Paroxysms, *Opiates* must necessarily be given, and afterwards due Purging with proper Antimonials or Mercurials. If it be got into the Stomach, you must immediately give this: *Take of our* Guttæ Vitæ, *or else* Liquid Laudanum, *from twenty to thirty drops, Powers of Juniper one dram,* Spiritus Cordialis *one ounce, Canary four ounces: mix for a Dose*; which repeat as reason requires. But if there be a Translation of the Matter into the Lungs, you must give this; *Take of Spirit of Sal Armoniack from one dram to two,* Spiritus Cordialis *three drams, Milk-water from four ounces to six: mix for a Dose*; after three or four Doses thereof, give this: *Take* Spiritus Nitratus *one dram*, Spiritus Cordialis *two drams, Milk-water six ounces: mix for a Dose,* to be often repeated.

Salmon.] In order to the absolute Cure of this Disease, four things are necessary; 1. *The alleviating of the Pain,* which can no ways be so well done, as with *Narcoticks,* both inwardly given, and outwardly applied, being mixed in their outward Application with *Camphir:* inwardly you may give either our *Specifick,* or *Cathartick Laudanum*; this latter rather if the Body is apt to be bound. 2. *The carrying off the Morbifick Cause,* which is best done by repeated Doses of *Sal Mirabile* given dissolved sometimes in fair Water, and sometimes in an *Infusion of Sena* in White-wine. 3. *A proper Diet Drink,* made of *Guajacum, Sarsa,* and *Burdock Roots.* 4. *Outward Applications* either of *Discussives,* to cause a Perspiration of the conjoyn'd Matter thro' the Pores, or of *Epispasticks* to draw it out, the which you are to make choice of, as your reason shall direct you.

An

An APPENDIX added by the Tranſlator.

CHAP. XLIV.

Of Pains affecting any Part.

I. PAins, if not vehement, are eaſed with Anodyns chiefly, as Oils of Lillies, Earth-worms, Roſes, *Unguentum Martiatum*, a Cataplaſm of Crums of Bread, Milk, and Saffron boiled together, *Unguentum Nicotianæ*, Powers of Roſemary, Oranges, Limons, Lavender, Juniperberries, Amber, *Spiritus Coſmeticus*, *Balſam de Chili*, (a Medicine inferiour but to a few in this caſe) to which add, Ointment and Balſam of Amber, Spirit of Wine in a Fomentation.

II. But if vehement with Narcoticks, and Cooling Oils, *Unguentum Populeon*, *Saccharum Saturni*, Opium, and Medicines prepared therefrom, as our *Guttæ Vitæ*, *Spiritus Anodynus*, *Elixir Opiatum*, our *Volatile Laudanum* given inwardly two, three or four Grains, and our *Lond. Treacle.*

III. If the pain be inward, it is eaſed either with *Carminatives*, as *Oleum & Tinctura Piperis*, Powers of Juniperberries, *Spiritus Carminativus*, *Spir. Coſmeticus*, Powers of Wormwood, of Caraways, Aniſeeds, and Cloves, *Poteſtates Virtutum*; or with *Narcoticks*, as *Eſſentia Opii Spiritus Anodynus*, *Guttæ vitæ*, *Laudanum noſtrum*, *& Paracelſo*, *Confectio Anodyna*, *Tinctura Opii ſulphurata*, *Elixir Opiatum*, *Laudanum Volatile cum Aloe*, Elixir of Camphor, *Ens Veneris*, &c.

IV. If it comes from Heat and Drineſs, then the Part is red, and it is to be allayed with Cooling Oils, as Oil of Poppy-ſeed by Expreſſion, *Unguent. Polulton*; or this, *Take Hogs-lard four ounces*, *Saccharum Saturni one ounce*; *mix them:* But if from cold and drineſs, where the Fleſh is blackiſh or blew, uſe things hot and moiſt, as Oil of Elder, *Baſilicon*, *Linimentum Arcæi*, Ointment of Amber, thus made:

made: *Take of Hogs-lard four ounces, Oil of Amber half an ounce, in which half an ounce of Camphir is dissolv'd; mix them: Balsamum Amicum nostrum, Balsamum Polychrestum, Balsamum de Chili,* &c.

V. If it comes from Solution of Unity, either by Flux of soft Humors which stretch; or of sharp Humors, which fret, Emeticks and Cathartick are required according to the place and seat of the pain; for a Vomit, I commend our *Cathart. Argentum* given from half a dram to a dram: but to purge this Infusion, *Take Sena Alexandrina* 1 *ounce, Clarified-whey one pound and an half, Salt of Tartar, Spanish Juice of Liquorice, of each one ounce: mix, and make an Infusion close covered in three hours, for four Doses.*

VI. If it be from Wind in the Bowels which tear, then use *Spir. Carminativus*, Powers of Juniper, *Spir. Cosmeticus, Spir. Anticolicus*; and exhibit a Clyster *(with Milk, Honey, Salt and* 20 *drops of Oil of Aniseeds, or two drams of our Powers of Carraways)* giving inwardly some of the just afore-named things, our Specifick Anodyn, *Guttæ Vitæ, Spiritus Anodynus, Volatile Laudanum, Saccharum Saturni*, with Powers of Caraways, or *Ens Veneris* in our Antidote or Treacle, or some Cordial Water: or give *Confitlio Anodyna nostra, Diascordium Sylvii*, in *Aqua Papaveris* mixt with Wine; or the *Laudanum Minerale Hartmanni*, our *Elixir Opiatum, Tinctura Opii Sulphurata*, &c.

VII. If it be from outward causes, as Bruisings, Cuttings, Prickings, Burnings, scaldings, you must have recourse to the following Directions: where note, that if the Pain be acute, you must have application to Anodyns, mixt with something *Spirituous*, of the nature of Spirit of Wine, and in which some *Camphir* must be dissolved, to prevent a Gangreen or Mortification: and if the pain be yet insuperable, you must mix with your Spirituous Fomentation, some Preparation of *Opium*, as *Spiritus Anodynus*, &c. to quiet the disturbed *Archeus*.

CHAP.

CHAP. XLV.

Of the Cure of Wounds in General.

I. YOU muſt remove thoſe things which may hinder Conſolidation, as Hair, Bones, Splinters, Thorns, Bullets, Clotted Blood, *&c.* then compaſs the diſjoyned parts, putting them into their right order and places, which keep ſo by Ligature ſuture, or other like convenient means; then ſtop the Flux of Blood, (if any be) with the following Pouder, making a Pledget of Tow, dipt in the White of an Egg well beaten, and ſtrewed over with the Pouder, which lay on the Wound, and then Roul it up. The Pouder is thus made,

II. Pulvis Aſtringens. *Take Aloes fine Bole, Sanguis Draconis, Frankincenſe Myrrh, ana ℥j. old Hat Burnt half an ounce pouder the former 5 things very ſmall, then mix the Aſhes of the Hat, and keep it for uſe.*

III. Another. *Take of Aloes fine Bole, Catechu, Balauſtians, Sanguis Draconis, each one ounce; Rozin two ounces: make all into a fine pouder, then add the Aſhes of Harts-wool half an ounce: mix,* and keep it for uſe.

IV. If the Wound be ſlight, or without loſs of ſubſtance, cloſe it as ſoon as may be, and dreſs it not till the next day; but if the Flux of Blood be great, open it not till 2 or 3 days be paſt; and if there be the hurt of any of the Veſſels, as of an Artery, the beſt way will be to cut it in two, and Cauterize both ends with a Cauterizing Button, or elſe take it up and tye it, and then Cauterize it.

V. If the Bone be bare or ſhattered, apply not any Unctuous or Greaſy thing near it, but waſh it with Spirit of Wine, and Syrup of the Juices (mentioned in our *Doron Med. lib. 2. cap. 16. ſect. 4.*) very hot, either by Injection or Tents, until Digeſtion: in the Spirit you may diſſolve a little Myrrh and Storax.

VI. Afterwards uſe *Balſamum Catholicon* and *Linimentum Arcei*, or our *Balſamum Amicum*, or *Bals. Polychreſtum*, keeping upon it *Emplaſtrum de Meliloto*, unleſs it be on a depending place, where Humors are apt to deſcend.

VII. If the Wound be in the Head, with Fracture of the

the Skull, next the Skull lay a Pledget of fine Lint, then another dipt in *Linimentum Arcei*, hot; over that another dry Pledget (that the Skull may close before the Wound) and over all these *Emplastrum de Meleloto, flos Unguentorum*, or *Sticticum Paracelsi*.

VIII. If it be Gun-shot, and in a fleshy place, at the second Dressing dip Tents in *Oleo Catellorum & Hyperici ana*: or in this: *Take of Oyl Olive two ounces; Oyl of Amber one dram: mix them*, and apply: But if it be a Nervous part, or the Bone be Splintred; mix *Spirit of Wine, and Syrupus Succorum, ana*, and use it warm till perfect Digestion; (the which also you may do in Wounds of the Head) then use the *Balsam Arcai & Basilicon* mixed, to cleanse, applying them very warm; or rather our *Balsamum Amicum*, or *Balsam Polychrestum*, mixed with a little *Balsam de Chili*.

IX. Make not your Tents either too long, or too thick, lest the part be pained, and you stop the Sanies from coming forth. When you pull the Tent forth, if there be Bloody Matter at the end, shorten the Tent, till the Wound is filled up, applying over the *Emplaster Diacalciteos*.

X. In Stitching a Wound, set not the Stiches too thick; but setting the Stiching Quill to one side, with the Needle filled with Oily Sick, pierce the Skin on both sides the Wound, not taking too much hold, (because of the Pain) nor too little; (least it break out before Consolidation) then tye the Silk (drawing the lips pretty close) with a slipping knot, and cut off the ends; then an Inch from that, make such another Stich, continuing till all is joyned.

XI. In Dressing the Wound, have all your Implements in a readiness: let your Instruments, Plasters, Balsams, Unguents, Tents, Pledgets, Boulsters, Rowlers, and Probe, armed in the Eye with fine Lint, (to cleanse he Wound from its Sanies) be orderly laid on a fair Dish: warm the Unguents or Balsams in the uvula Spoon, and dip therein the Tents, all save the Head.

XII. If the Wound be dressed with Pledgets, fill it up, one

one Pledget upon another, till it is even with the Member; then lay on the Plaister, then a Boulster of fine Cloth, thrice doubled, and then roul it up, which you need not open nor dress, but once in twenty four hours, except new Symptoms require it.

XIII. In Wounds of the Head, Shave away the Hair, and take away what may offend: If the Skull is depressed, raise it gently with the *Levatory*; this is the old method. Yet Experience has demonstrated, that a depressed Skull, has by the help of good Applications, and the assistance of Nature, raised it self of its own accord, without any help of an Instrument, which when it may be, is much the better and easier way; for that by the Instrument, puts the Patient to a vast deal of Pain, and many times endangers a Fever, which without that Operation, might otherwise rarely happen.

XIV. Therefore, if you find it cannot be done easily, (with the *Levatory*) let it alone 2 or 3 days, and see whether it will rise; if not, or that Nature has not raised it, then try again: next stop the Flux of Blood, and roul it up for two days, giving (if the Body be Costive) this Clyster in the Afternoon: *Take of Milk boiled with Aniseeds one pound; Honey two ounces; Butter one ounce; Species Cathartica two drams; Salt one dram: mix them,* and let him eat thin Broth, and drink ordinary Beer.

XV. But if there is a Contusion, without a Wound, causing a Tumor, then dilate it, (that the contus'd Blood may come forth) without delay: and in Fractures of the Skull, be sure to take out all Splinters of Bones, that may lye upon the Membrains, which cover the Brains.

XVI. And at every dressing, with a little Spunge take out the Blood or Matter, which may at any time fall upon them; keeping Coals near the Wound all the time of Dressing, if in Winter time; giving the Sick if they be Weak or Feverish, at times, drops 10 or 15 of *Elixir Proprietatis* in our *Aqua Bezoartica*; or instead thereof, 20 drops of the Tinctures of *Coral*, or of *Antimony*,

mony Compound, in a ſpoonful or two of Sack.

XVII. In Burnings and Scaldings, you muſt take out the fire by anointing with *Linſeed Oil*, and applying Stupbs moiſtned therein, or *Mel Saponis, Balſamum Saturni, Oleum Anodyna, Unguentum Rubrum, vel Populeon*, or rather things of like nature, and then healing it as an ordinary Ulcer.

XVIII. Wounds made by the Bitings of venomous Beaſts, ought firſt to be waſhed and cleanſed with Oxymel, Vinegar, Salt, or Brine, mixt with a little Honey, applying over a ſtrong drawing Emplaſter, mixed with our *Treacle* or *Antidote*, and then to be healed up as other Ulcers; giving in the mean ſeaſon *Bezoar Mineral, one ſcruple, or twenty five grains in* Tinctura Diaphoretica Paracelſi, *or three grains of our* Volatile Laudanum, *given with two ſpoonfuls of our* Aqua Bezoartica, making the ſick to ſweat well upon it, and often afterwards giving this: *Take of our* Aqua Bezoartica *one ounce*, Guttæ Vitæ noſtr. *twenty ſix drops*, Tincturæ Corallorum Compoſitæ *thirty drops: mix them.* To be repeated once every Night going to bed, for ſeven days time.

XIX. If a wound made by a Knife, Sword, or like Inſtrument, be healed up, and the part afterwards ſwell, tumifie, and grow red, you may conclude the Wound was healed up too ſoon; you muſt then dilate or open it again, take out the extravaſated Blood or corrupted Matter, and then heal it again as a common Ulcer.

XX. Some natural Balſams are not ſafely applied to all Wounds at all times, but only to ſimple Wounds, where there are no Symptoms, as Pain, Fluxion, Putrefaction, *&c.* becauſe it is in the nature of natural Balſam to contract and haſten Conſolidation; whereas in fleſhy Parts cleanſing muſt be expected, as alſo in contuſed Wounds, digeſtion, ſuppuration, and cleanſing.

XXI. In wounds that are ſuperficiary, ſtreight, and that breed little *pus*, Tents are not neceſſary, nor ought the cure of the Wound to be retarded by putting them in: But if the Wound be deep, oblique, and if much *pus* be bred, they are altogether neceſſary, that a paſſage may be

be kept open by them for the *pus*; and a way made for Medicine to the Inside of the Wound, that the Orifice may not close up, before the inward and lowest part of it is healed.

XXII. Tents, tho' useful and necessary, yet are sometimes less necessary in Green Wounds, yea hurtful: the History of *Tulpius lib.* 4. *Obs.* 22. is remarkable. A young Woman being hurt with six Wounds, by prickling rather than cutting, was according to custom Tented; but they proved uneasie to her, so that at Night it was necessary to take them out, unless you would have wholly kept her from sleeping, into which she fell, as soon as they were taken out; and Linnen Cloths dipt in the Spirit of Wine were only applied outwardly; by benefit whereof before the twelfth day, her Wounds were both happily fill'd up with flesh, and firmly covered with Skin.

XXIII. From this Observation *Tulpius* admires at the folly and madness of some men, who that they may not be thought to do nothing, fill Green Wounds up with Tents, thereby hindring them from healing, for that the mutual contact being prevented, they hinder the necessary coalition: But I make also another Reflexion, which is upon the mighty healing power and virtue of Spirit of Wine, of which I have already spoken in my *Ars Chirurgica* now almost Printed.

XXIV. Purging in wounded Persons (especially if they be of gross Bodies) is necessary, no Fever being present; as also where thin, hot, and Bilious Humors abound, for their growing hot with pain and watching, they fit the Blood for Motion and Fermentation, and so give rise to a Fever. These Humors ought to be purged off, and it should be done at the beginning, before a Fluxion of Humors, and the coming of the Fever; Manna, Syrup of Roses, Sena, *Sal Mirabile, &c.* are proper in this case, not hot Catharticks. But if a Fever is already come, Purging must be forborn, for you cannot give a Purge without danger.

XXXV. Stiching must not be used before the Wound be well cleansed within, that no concreted Blood may be left

left behind, which may rankle (as *Celsus* has well observed, *lib. 5. cap. 26*) for that may cause Inflamation, and hinder the healing of the Wound.

XXVI. For making a Cicatrice, dry Powders are used without any preceding humidity, they sticking well enough to the parts, for that the parts that are not covered with Skin, are ever moist, and that moisture retains the Pouder which is strewed on, well enough.

XXVII. Such Pouders which are properly Epuloticks, are made of things that adstring, close, and condensate the Flesh, and harden and dry it like a Callus, such are the Bark of the Frankincense-tree, Balaustins, Pomgranat-peels, Galls, burnt Oister-shells, Calcin'd Coral, Myrrh, Litharge, Diphriges, Paper Burnt, Burnt Alum, Vitriol, and other things which waste and eat the Flesh, being made into impalpable Pouders, thinly and gently laid on, with the end of a Probe. Also Burnt Brass, Verdigrise, *&c.* If used to cause a Cicatrice must be well washt, to abate their sharp and caustick Faculty, but they are used in dry Bodies, and parts not very sensible.

XXVIII. Our *Laudanum Volatile* or *Gutta Vitæ*, given (in a proper dose) in painful Wounds, restores Nature, by giving respit, and causing gentle rest, strengthens her in her Faculties, and accelerates her Operations of Digestion, Suppuration, Detersion, Incarnating, *&c.*

FINIS.